



# 2017 CHALLENGER USER GUIDE

INCLUDES SRT 392/SRT HELLCAT





## IMPORTANT

This User Guide is intended to familiarize you with the important features of your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals and Warranty Booklets can be found on your DVD (if applicable) or by visiting the website on the back cover of your User Guide. We hope you find it useful. U.S. residents can purchase replacement kits by visiting [www.techauthority.com](http://www.techauthority.com) and Canadian residents can purchase replacement kits by calling **1-800-387-1143**.

If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals or Warranty Booklets by calling **1-800-423-6343** (U.S.) or **1-800-387-1143** (Canada) or by contacting your dealer.



The driver's primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in a collision and personal injury. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their attention off the road. Use of any electrical devices, such as cellular telephones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices, by the driver while the

vehicle is moving is dangerous and could lead to a serious collision. Texting while driving is also dangerous and should never be done while the vehicle is moving. If you find yourself unable to devote your full attention to vehicle operation, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle. Some states or provinces prohibit the use of cellular telephones or texting while driving. It is always the driver's responsibility to comply with all local laws.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## INTRODUCTION/WELCOME

WELCOME FROM FCA US LLC	3
-------------------------	---

## CONTROLS AT A GLANCE

DRIVER COCKPIT	6
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER	8

## GETTING STARTED

VEHICLE USER GUIDE (U.S. MARKET ONLY) — IF EQUIPPED	10
KEY FOB	12
REMOTE START — IF EQUIPPED	15
KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO — PASSIVE ENTRY	16
KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO — IGNITION	18
VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM	20
OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS	20
HEAD RESTRAINTS	51
SEATING	52
HEATED STEERING WHEEL	60
TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN	61

## OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS	63
TURN SIGNAL/WIPER/WASHER/HIGH BEAM LEVER	66
HEADLIGHT SWITCH	67
SPEED CONTROL	69
ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)	72
PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST	77
EIGHT-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION	78
AUTOSTICK	79
SPORT MODE — WITHOUT PERFORMANCE CONTROL	81
MANUAL TRANSMISSION 1 TO 4 SKIP SHIFT	81
AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS (ATC)	82
PARKVIEW REAR BACK-UP CAMERA	85
BLIND SPOT MONITORING	86
POWER SUNROOF	88
WIND BUFFETING	89

## ELECTRONICS

YOUR VEHICLE'S SOUND SYSTEM	90
IDENTIFYING YOUR RADIO	92
CYBERSECURITY	93
SIRIUSXM GUARDIAN — IF EQUIPPED	94
UCONNECT 5.0	102
UCONNECT 5.0 VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS	106
UCONNECT 8.4/8.4 NAV	113
UCONNECT 8.4/8.4 NAV VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS	134
UCONNECT PHONE	147

STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS	156
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY	157
PROGRAMMABLE FEATURES	161
UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER (HomeLink)	162
POWER OUTLETS	165

## UTILITY

TRAILER TOWING WEIGHTS (MAXIMUM TRAILER WEIGHT RATINGS)	167
RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)	167

## SRT

DRIVE MODES	168
SRT PERFORMANCE FEATURES	171
UCONNECT PERFORMANCE PAGES	174

## WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE	177
WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS	177
IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS	185
JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING	186
TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED	193
BATTERY LOCATION	199
JUMP STARTING PROCEDURES	199
FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE	202
MANUAL PARK RELEASE — 8 SPEED TRANSMISSION	203
TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE	205
ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)	207
EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)	207

## MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD	208
ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L	210
ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 5.7L	212
ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 6.2L SUPERCHARGED	214
ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 6.4L	216
FLUID CAPACITIES — DODGE	218
FLUID CAPACITIES — SRT	219
FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND GENUINE PARTS — DODGE	220
FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND GENUINE PARTS — SRT	223
MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES	224
MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE — 3.6L	225
MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE — 5.7L	226
MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE — 6.2L SUPERCHARGED	231
MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE — 6.4L	232
FUSES	237
TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION	242
TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION	249
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES	259



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

ADDING FUEL . . . . .	260
REPLACEMENT BULBS . . . . .	262

## **CONSUMER ASSISTANCE**

FCA US LLC CUSTOMER CENTER . . . . .	263
FCA CANADA INC. CUSTOMER CENTER . . . . .	263
ASSISTANCE FOR THE HEARING IMPAIRED . . . . .	263
PUBLICATIONS ORDERING . . . . .	263

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS IN THE UNITED STATES . . . . .	264
---	-----

## **MOPAR® ACCESSORIES**

AUTHENTIC ACCESSORIES BY MOPAR . . . . .	265
--	-----

## **FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS**

FAQs . . . . .	266
----------------	-----

<b>INDEX</b> . . . . .	267
------------------------	-----



# INTRODUCTION/WELCOME

## WELCOME FROM FCA US LLC

Congratulations on selecting your new FCA US LLC (“FCA US”) vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

Your new FCA US vehicle has characteristics to enhance the driver's control under some driving conditions. These are to assist the driver and are never a substitute for attentive driving. They can never take the driver's place. Always drive carefully.

Your new vehicle has many features for the comfort and convenience of you and your passengers. Some of these should not be used when driving because they take your eyes from the road or your attention from driving. Never text while driving or take your eyes, more than momentarily, off the road.

This guide illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This guide may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this guide that are not available on this vehicle. FCA US reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

This User Guide has been prepared to help you quickly become acquainted with the important features of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information.

The DVD includes a computer application containing detailed Owner's information which can be viewed on a personal computer or MAC computer. The multimedia DVD also includes videos which can be played on any standard DVD player (including the Uconnect Touchscreen Radios if equipped with DVD player capabilities). Additional DVD operational information is located on the back of the DVD sleeve.

**For complete owner information, refer to your Owner's Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals).**

FCA US is committed to protecting our environment and natural resources. By converting from paper to electronic delivery for the majority of the user information for your vehicle, together we greatly reduce the demand for tree-based products and lessen the stress on our environment.



# INTRODUCTION/WELCOME

## VEHICLES SOLD IN CANADA

With respect to any vehicles sold in Canada, the name FCA US LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name FCA Canada Inc. used in substitution (excluding legal lines).

### WARNING!

- Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.
- Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver foot well while the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under the brake pedal and accelerator pedal causing a loss of vehicle control.
- Failure to properly follow floor mat installation or mounting can cause interference with the brake pedal and accelerator pedal operation causing loss of control of the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Never use the 'PARK' position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Refer to your Owner's Manual for further details.

## **USE OF AFTERMARKET PRODUCTS (ELECTRONICS)**

The use of aftermarket devices including cell phones, MP3 players, GPS systems, or chargers may affect the performance of on-board wireless features including Keyless Enter-N-Go and Remote Start range. If you are experiencing difficulties with any of your wireless features, try disconnecting your aftermarket devices to see if the situation improves. If your symptoms persist, please see an authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and cares about your satisfaction.



# CONTROLS AT A GLANCE



## DRIVER COCKPIT

1. Headlight Switch pg. 67
2. Instrument Cluster Display Controls pg. 157
3. Instrument Cluster pg. 8
4. Speed Control pg. 69
5. Adaptive Cruise Control pg. 72
6. Engine Start/Stop Button pg. 18
7. Identify Your Uconnect Radio pg. 92
8. Glove Compartment
9. Power Outlet pg. 165

# CONTROLS AT A GLANCE



10. Gear Selector
11. Emergency Flashers
12. Climate Controls pg. 82
13. Decklid Button
14. Emergency Brake
15. Hood Release
16. Power Mirrors
17. Power Windows
18. Power Door Locks

# CONTROLS AT A GLANCE



## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

1. Tachometer
2. Indicators And Warning Lights
3. Temperature Gauge

(See page 177 for Instrument Cluster Warning Lights.)



# CONTROLS AT A GLANCE



4. Fuel Gauge And Fuel Door Locator

5. Speedometer

6. Indicator And Warning Lights

(See page 184 for Instrument Cluster Indicator Lights.)

# GETTING STARTED

## VEHICLE USER GUIDE (U.S. MARKET ONLY) — IF EQUIPPED

Access your Owner's Information – right through your Uconnect 8.4 or 8.4 NAV touchscreen radio — If Equipped (See page 92 for Identifying your radio).

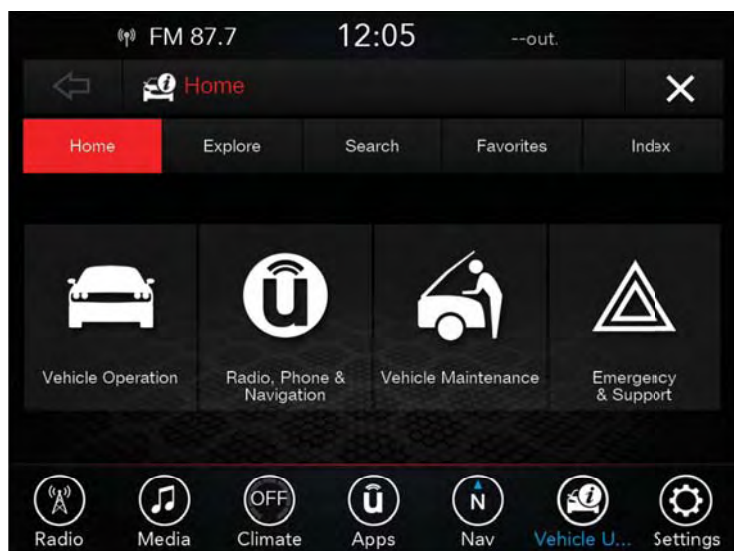
To access the Vehicle User Guide on your Uconnect Touchscreen: Push the Uconnect **Apps** button, then push the **Vehicle User Guide** icon on your touchscreen. No Uconnect registration is required.

### NOTE:

Vehicle User Guide features are not available while the vehicle is moving. If you try to access while the vehicle is in motion, the system will display: Feature not available while the vehicle is in motion.

### Pre-Installed Features

- Your User Guide — Updated in real-time
- Touchscreen convenience
- Maintenance schedules and information
- Comprehensive icon & symbol glossary
- Available when and where you need it
- Customizable interface
- Multilingual



Vehicle User Guide Home Screen

Once you launch your Vehicle User Guide, you will be able to explore your warranty information and radio manual when and where you need them. Your Uconnect radio will display the Vehicle User Guide on your touchscreen radio to assist in better understanding your vehicle. There's no app to download, no phone to connect and no external device needed for playback. Plus, it's updated throughout the year, in real-time, so it never goes out of date.

## Features/Benefits

- Pre-installed on your Uconnect touchscreen radio
- Enhanced search and browsing capability
- Robust NAV application — If Equipped
- Add selected topics to a fast-access Favorites category
- Icon and symbol glossary
- Warranty information
- Crucial driver information and assistance:
  - Operating Instructions
  - Maintenance Schedules
  - Warranty Information
  - Emergency Procedures
  - Fluid Level Standards
  - 911 Contact and More

**Tip:** When viewing a topic, tap the star icon to add it to your Favorites, for easy access in the future.



Enhanced Search And Browsing Capability



Icon And Symbol Glossary

# GETTING STARTED

## KEY FOB

### Description Of Key Fob

The key fob contains the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) key fob and an emergency key, which stores in the rear of the key fob.

The emergency key allows for entry into the vehicle should the battery in the vehicle or the key fob go dead. The emergency key is also for locking/unlocking the storage compartment. You can keep the emergency key with you when valet parking.

To remove the emergency key, slide the mechanical latch on the back of the key fob sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.

The key fob allows you to lock or unlock the doors and trunk lid from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m) using a hand-held key fob. The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.



**Base Key Fob**

- 1 — Trunk
  - 2 — Unlock
  - 3 — Lock
  - 4 — Remote Start — If Equipped
  - 5 — Panic Alarm
  - 6 — Emergency Key
- 

### NOTE:

In the ON/RUN ignition position, the lock button is disabled. Only the unlock button is enabled.

## SRT/Hellcat Key Fobs

### NOTE:

SRT vehicles equipped with the 6.2L Supercharged engine come with three key fobs (two red and one black) that allow for different engine power levels. Please refer to the "Drive Modes" in "SRT" in this guide for further descriptions.



SRT Key Fob



SRT Hellcat Key Fob

1 — Trunk  
2 — Unlock

3 — Lock  
4 — Remote Start

5 — Panic Alarm  
6 — Emergency Key

## Locking And Unlocking The Doors

Push and release the lock button on the key fob to lock all doors. The turn signal lights will flash, and the horn will chirp to acknowledge the signal.

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the driver's door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will also turn on.

### 1st Press Of Key Fob Unlocks

This feature lets you program the system to unlock either the driver's door or all doors on the first push of the unlock button on the key fob. To change the current setting, refer to your "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

# GETTING STARTED

## Opening The Trunk

Push the trunk release button on the key fob two times within five seconds to open the trunk.

## Panic Alarm

1. Push the PANIC button once to turn the panic alarm on.
2. Wait approximately three seconds and push the button a second time to turn the panic alarm off.

## Emergency Key

Should the battery in the vehicle or the key fob go dead, there is an emergency key located in the key fob that can be used for locking and unlocking the doors. To remove the emergency key, slide the button at the top of the key fob sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.

### NOTE:

In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or dead battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side of the key fob (side opposite of the Emergency Key) against the ENGINE START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition switch.



Emergency Key

### WARNING!

- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the keyless ignition node is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.



## WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be severely injured or killed. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal, or the transmission gear selector. Do not leave the key fob inside the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ON/RUN mode. A child could start the vehicle, operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause them to be severely injured or killed.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks, or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

## REMOTE START — IF EQUIPPED

Push the remote start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. Pushing the remote start button a third time shuts the engine off.

To drive the vehicle, push the Keyless Enter-N-Go START/STOP button to place the ignition in the ON/RUN mode.

With Remote Start, the engine will only run for 15 minutes (time-out) unless the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode.

The vehicle must be started with the START/STOP button after two consecutive time-outs.

## WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

# GETTING STARTED

## KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO — PASSIVE ENTRY

### Introduction To Keyless Enter-N-Go

The Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's key fob. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) and trunk without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons as well as starting and stopping the vehicle with the push of a button.

### To Unlock From The Driver Or Passenger Side:

- With a valid Keyless Enter-N-Go key fob located outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver or passenger side door handle, grab either front door handle to unlock the door automatically.



**Grab The Door Handle To Unlock**

### To Lock The Vehicle:

- Both front door handles have buttons located on the outside of the handle. With one of the vehicle's Keyless Enter-N-Go key fobs located outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's or passenger front door handle, push the door handle button to lock all four doors and trunk.
- Do NOT grab the door handle, when pushing the door handle button. This could unlock the door(s).



**Push The Button To Lock**



**Do NOT Grab The Handle When Locking**

### NOTE:

- If “Unlock All Doors 1st Press” is programmed, all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver's door handle. To select between “Unlock Driver Door 1st Press” and “Unlock All Doors 1st Press,” refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in the Owner's Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) or “Programmable Features” in this guide for further information.

# GETTING STARTED

- If “Unlock All Doors 1st Press” is programmed, all doors and trunk will unlock when you push the trunk button. To select between “Unlock Driver Door 1st Press” and “Unlock All Doors 1st Press,” refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) or “Programmable Features” in this guide for further information.
- If a key fob is detected in the vehicle when locking the vehicle using the power door lock switch, the doors and trunk will unlock, and the horn will chirp three times. On the third attempt, your key fob can be locked inside the vehicle.
- After pushing the Keyless Enter-N-Go lock button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the vehicle using the door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.
- If a Keyless Enter-N-Go door handle has not been used for 72 hours, the Keyless Enter-N-Go feature for that handle may time out. Pulling the deactivated front door handle will reactivate the door handle’s Keyless Enter-N-Go feature.

## To Enter The Trunk:

- With a valid Keyless Enter-N-Go key fob located outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the deck lid, push the button located on the center of the light bar which is located on the deck lid above the license plate.



**Trunk Release Button**

## NOTE:

Refer to the Owner’s Manual at [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

# GETTING STARTED

## KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO — IGNITION

### NOTE:

In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or dead battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side of the key fob (side opposite of the Emergency Key) against the ENGINE START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition switch.

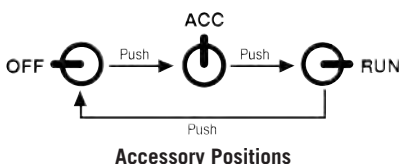
### Accessory Positions With Engine Off

### NOTE:

The following functions are with the driver's foot OFF the Brake Pedal/Clutch Pedal (Transmission in PARK or NEUTRAL Position).

Starting With The Ignition Switch In The OFF Position:

- Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to change the ignition switch to the ACC position.
- Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to change the ignition switch to the RUN position.
- Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a third time to return the ignition switch to the OFF position.



### Engine Starting/Stopping — Automatic Transmission

#### Starting

- Place the gear selector in PARK or NEUTRAL.
- Press and hold the brake pedal, then push the ENGINE START/STOP button once. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
- To stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the button again.



Start/Stop Button

## Stopping

1. Place the gear selector in PARK.
2. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once. The ignition switch will return to the OFF position.

If the gear selector is not in PARK, the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds and vehicle speed must be above 5 mph (8 km/h) before the engine will shut off.

### NOTE:

If the ignition switch is left in the ACC or RUN (engine not running) position and the transmission is in PARK, the system will automatically time out after 30 minutes of inactivity and the ignition will switch to the OFF position.

## Engine Starting/Stopping — Manual Transmission

### Starting

- Push and hold the clutch pedal while pushing and holding the ENGINE START/STOP button. Release the button when the engine starts. If the engine fails to start within 15 seconds, release the button, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat.
- To stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, release the button.

### Stopping

- With the vehicle stopped, place the gear selector in NEUTRAL.
- Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once. The ignition switch will return to the OFF position.
- **If the vehicle speed is above 5 mph (8 km/h), the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds before the engine will shut off. The ignition switch position will remain in the ACC position until the vehicle is stopped and the button is pushed twice to the OFF position.**

### NOTE:

If the ignition switch is left in the ACC position, the system will automatically time out after 60 minutes of inactivity and the ignition will switch to the OFF position.

# GETTING STARTED

## VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM

The vehicle security alarm monitors the vehicle doors for unauthorized entry and the ignition for unauthorized operation. While the vehicle security alarm is armed, interior switches for door locks and trunk release are disabled. If something triggers the alarm, the vehicle security alarm will provide the following audible and visible signals: the horn will pulse, the park lamps and/or turn signals will flash, and the vehicle security light in the instrument cluster will flash.

### To Arm

Push the Keyless Enter-N-Go START/STOP button until the instrument cluster display indicates that the vehicle ignition is "OFF." Push the power door lock switch while the door is open, push the key fob lock button, or with one of the key fobs located outside the vehicle, and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's and passenger front door handles, push the Keyless Enter-N-Go lock button located on the door handle.

### NOTE:

After pushing the Keyless Enter-N-Go lock button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the vehicle via the door handle.

### To Disarm

Push the key fob unlock button or with one of the key fobs located outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's and passenger front door handles, grab the Keyless Enter-N-Go door handle and enter the vehicle, then push the Keyless Enter-N-Go START/STOP button (requires at least one valid key fob in the vehicle).

## OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

### Occupant Restraint Systems Features

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask your authorized dealer.



## Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.
2. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint (refer to “Child Restraints” in this section for further information).
3. Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (refer to “Child Restraints” in this section for further information) should be secured in a vehicle with a rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.
4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, refer to the “Consumer Assistance” section for customer service contact information.

### **WARNING!**

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

## Seat Belt Systems


Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

# GETTING STARTED

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

## Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

### Driver And Passenger BeltAlert — If Equipped

 BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts. The Belt Alert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

### Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position, a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both outboard front seat belts are buckled. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when an outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

### BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain on until the seat belts are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

### Change Of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by your authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

**NOTE:**

If BeltAlert has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

**Lap/Shoulder Belts**

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

**WARNING!**

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

# GETTING STARTED

## WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.
- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.
- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

## Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.
3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”
4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.
5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.



**Pulling Out The Latch Plate**

- 1 — Seat Belt Buckle  
2 — Seat Belt

## Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

# GETTING STARTED

## Seat Belt Extender

If a seat belt is not long enough to fit properly, even when the webbing is fully extended and the adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage (if equipped) is in its lowest position, your authorized dealer can provide you with a Seat Belt Extender. The Seat Belt Extender should be used only if the existing seat belt is not long enough. When the Seat Belt Extender is not required for a different occupant, it must be removed.

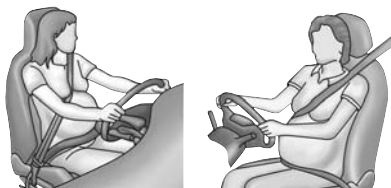
### WARNING!

- ONLY use a Seat Belt Extender if it is physically required in order to properly fit the original seat belt system. DO NOT USE the Seat Belt Extender if, when worn, the distance between the front edge of the Seat Belt Extender buckle and the center of the occupant's body is LESS than 6 inches.
- Using a Seat Belt Extender when not needed can increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision. Only use the Seat Belt Extender when the lap belt is not long enough and only use in the recommended seating positions. Remove and store the Seat Belt Extender when not needed.

## Seat Belts And Pregnant Women

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.



Pregnant Women And Seat Belts

## Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

### NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.



The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

## Energy Management Feature

The front seat belt system is equipped with an Energy Management feature that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

## Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to "Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt" under the "Child Restraints" section of this manual. The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in a vehicle with a rear seat.



**ALR — Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor**

### WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

# GETTING STARTED

## How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

## How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

### WARNING!


- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.
- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

## Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask your authorized dealer.


The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

### Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners

- Seat Track Position Sensors
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch

## Air Bag Warning Light

 The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

### NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

### WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

# GETTING STARTED

## Redundant Air Bag Warning Light

If a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light is detected, which could affect the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS), the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will illuminate on the instrument panel. The Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single chime will sound to alert you that the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately. For additional information regarding the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light, refer to “Warning/Indicator Lights And Messages” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals).

## Front Air Bags

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” are embossed on the air bag covers.



### Front Air Bag/Knee Impact Bolster Locations

- 1 — Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
- 2 — Passenger Knee Impact Bolster
- 3 — Driver Knee Impact Bolster

## WARNING!

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.

## WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

### Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

## WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

# GETTING STARTED

## Front Air Bag Operation

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the ORC detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

## Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

### **WARNING!**

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

## Supplemental Side Air Bags

Your vehicle is equipped with two types of side air bags:

1. **Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs):** Located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with a “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” label sewn into the outboard side of the seats.

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts and/or vehicle rollover events, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seat-back’s trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.



**Front Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label**

### **WARNING!**

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

# GETTING STARTED

## 2. Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs): Located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG.”

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head or other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts and/or vehicle rollover events, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABICs deploy downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the trim out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.



**Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location**

### **WARNING!**

- Do not mount equipment, or stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

The SABICs and SABs (Side Air Bags) are designed to activate in certain side impacts and certain rollover events. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular side impact or rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.



Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.

## WARNING!

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.
- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

## WARNING!

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

### NOTE:

Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

### Side Impacts

In side impacts, the side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

# GETTING STARTED

## Rollover Events


Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The ORC determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment of the Side Air Bags is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will also deploy the seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

## Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch

## If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

### NOTE:

Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

### WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

### NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

## Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the hazard light button is pressed. The hazard lights can be deactivated by pressing the hazard light button.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power.
- Unlock the power door locks.

# GETTING STARTED

## Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

## Maintaining Your Air Bag System

### WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

## Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

**NOTE:**

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

**Child Restraints**

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. Every state in the United States, and every Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

**WARNING!**

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

**NOTE:**

- For additional information, refer to [www.safercar.gov/parents/index.htm](http://www.safercar.gov/parents/index.htm) or call: 1-888-327-4236.
- Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information:  
<http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/motorvehiclesafety/safedrivers-childsafety-index-53.htm>

# GETTING STARTED

## Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

	<b>Child Size, Height, Weight or Age</b>	<b>Recommended Type of Child Restraint</b>
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Larger Children	Children who have out-grown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle

### Infant And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rear-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint. Two types of child restraints can be used rear-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rear-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rear-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rear-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rear-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rear-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

### **WARNING!**

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

## Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

### WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

## Children Too Large For Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while they are still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between their neck and arm?

# GETTING STARTED

4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not their stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

## WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

## Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use Any Attachment Method Shown With An "X" Below			
		LATCH – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)		X		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)				X



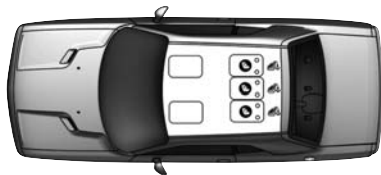
## Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children (LATCH) Restraint System

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children. The LATCH system has three vehicle anchor points for installing LATCH-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install LATCH-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint. Please see the following table for more information.



LATCH Label

## LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



### LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle


 Lower Anchorage Symbol (2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)

 Top Tether Anchorage Symbol


# GETTING STARTED

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH		
What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the LATCH anchorage system to attach the child restraint?	65 lbs (29.5 kg)	Use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg).
Can the LATCH anchorages and the seat belt be used together to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint?	No	Do not use the seat belt when you use the LATCH anchorage system to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint. Booster seats may be attached to the LATCH anchorages if allowed by the booster seat manufacturer. See your booster seat owner's manual for more information.
Can two child restraints be attached using a common lower LATCH anchorage?	No	Never "share" a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints. If the center position does not have dedicated LATCH lower anchorages, use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center position next to a child seat using the LATCH anchorages in an outboard position.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	The child seat may touch the back of the front passenger seat if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. See your child restraint owner's manual for more information.
Can the head restraints be removed?	No	

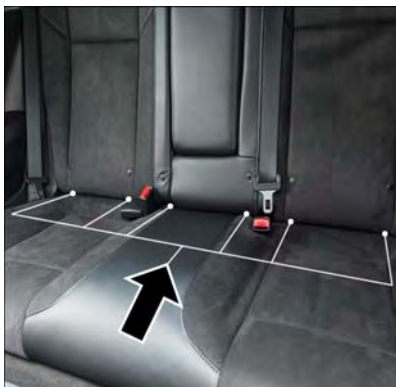
## Locating The LATCH Anchorages

 The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.

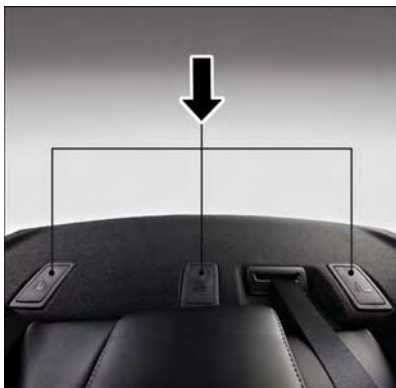
## Locating The Upper Tether Anchorages

 There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located in the panel between the rear seatback and the rear window. They are found under a plastic cover with the tether anchorage symbol on it.

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorages.



LATCH Anchorages



Tether Strap Anchorages

## Center Seat LATCH

If a child restraint installed in the center position blocks the seat belt webbing or buckle for the outboard position, do not use that outboard position. If a child seat in the center position blocks the outboard LATCH anchors or seat belt, do not install a child seat in that outboard position.

### WARNING!

Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to "To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint" for typical installation instructions.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

# GETTING STARTED

## To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt” to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
3. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

## How To Stow An Unused Switchable-ALR (ALR) Seat Belt:

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the LATCH system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child’s reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

### **WARNING!**

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer’s directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

## Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

### WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor. Refer to the "Automatic Locking Mode" description in "Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)" under "Occupant Restraint Systems" for additional information on ALR.

Please see the table below and the following sections for more information.

## Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



### Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

 Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

# GETTING STARTED

## Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts

What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the Tether Anchor with the seat belt to attach a forward facing child restraint?	Weight limit of the Child Restraint	Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	Contact between the front passenger seat and the child restraint is allowed, if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact.
Can the head restraints be removed?	No	
Can the buckle stalk be twisted to tighten the seat belt against the belt path of the child restraint?	No	Do not twist the buckle stalk in a seating position with an ALR retractor.

### Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR):

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

#### WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.

5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

## Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage

### WARNING!

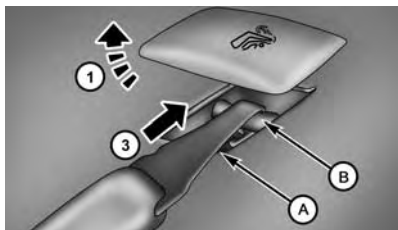
Do not attach a tether strap for a rear-facing car seat to any location in front of the car seat, including the seat frame or a tether anchorage. Only attach the tether strap of a rear-facing car seat to the tether anchorage that is approved for that seating position, located behind the top of the vehicle seat. See the section “Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) Restraint System” for the location of approved tether anchorages in your vehicle.



1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.

# GETTING STARTED

2. Rotate or lift the cover to access the anchor directly behind the seat where you are placing the child restraint.
3. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
4. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.
5. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



**Tether Strap Attachment**

- 1 — Cover
- 3 — Attaching Strap
- A — Tether Strap Hook
- B — Tether Anchor

## **WARNING!**

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

## **Transporting Pets**

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.



## HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

### WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

### NOTE:

Do not reverse the head restraints (making the rear of the head restraint face forward) in an attempt to gain additional clearance to the back of your head.

### Reactive Head Restraints — Front Seats

The front driver and passenger seats are equipped with Reactive Head Restraints (RHR). In the event of a rear impact, the RHRs will automatically extend forward minimizing the gap between the back of the occupants head and the RHR.

The RHRs will automatically return to their normal position following a rear impact. If the RHRs do not return to their normal position, see your authorized dealer immediately.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button located at the base of the head restraint and push downward on the head restraint.

To remove the head restraint, remove the seat belt from the seat belt loop. Raise the head restraint as far as it can go. Then, push the adjustment button and the release button at the base of each post while pulling the head restraint up. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes while pushing the adjustment button and release button. Then, adjust it to the appropriate height.



**Adjustment Button**

- 1 — Release Button  
2 — Adjustment Button

# GETTING STARTED

## WARNING!

- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.
- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.
- Do not place items over the top of the Reactive Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Reactive Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.

## SEATING

### Power Seats

The power seat switches are located on the outboard side of the front seat cushions. The power seat switches are used to control the position of the seat.

#### Adjusting The Seat Forward Or Rearward

The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward. The seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

#### Adjusting The Seat Up Or Down

The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the seat switch. The seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.



Power Seat Switch

#### Tilting The Seat Up Or Down

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted in four directions. Pull upward or push downward on the front or rear of the seat switch, the front or rear of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

## Power Lumbar — If Equipped

Vehicles equipped with power driver or passenger seats are also equipped with power lumbar. The power lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the power seat. Push the switch forward to increase the lumbar support. Push the switch rearward to decrease the lumbar support. Pushing upward or downward on the switch will raise and lower the position of the support.



Power Lumbar Switch

### WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision, you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

### CAUTION!




Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

# GETTING STARTED

## HEATED/VENTILATED SEATS

### Front Heated Seats

If your vehicle is equipped with front heated seats, the control buttons are located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the heated seat button  once to turn the HI setting on.
- Press the heated seat button  a second time to turn the LO setting on.
- Press the heated seat button  a third time to turn the heating elements off.

If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn off automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

#### NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

### Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.




### WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

## FRONT VENTILATED SEATS

If your vehicle is equipped with ventilated seats, the seat cushion and seat back will have fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and move air through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the driver and front passenger cooler in higher ambient temperatures. The fans operate at two speeds: HI and LO.

The front ventilated seats control buttons are located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the ventilated seat button  once to choose HI.
- Press the ventilated seat button  a second time to choose LO.
- Press the ventilated seat button  a third time to turn the ventilated seat off.

### NOTE:

The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

### Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the driver's ventilated seat can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual at [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further details.

# GETTING STARTED

## REAR SEAT

### Folding Rear Seat

The rear seatbacks can be folded forward to provide an additional storage area. Pull on the loops located on the upper part of the rear seatback to fold down either or both seatbacks. These loops can be tucked away when not in use.

#### NOTE:

You may experience deformation in the seat cushion from the seat belt buckles if the seats are left folded for an extended period of time. This is normal and, by simply opening the seats to the open position, over time the seat cushion will return to its normal shape.

When the seatback is folded to the upright position, make sure it is latched by strongly pulling on the top of the seatback above the seat strap.



Folding Rear Seatback Loop

### WARNING!

- Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position, the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.
- The cargo area in the rear of the vehicle (with the rear seatbacks in the locked-up or folded down position) should not be used as a play area by children when the vehicle is in motion. They could be seriously injured in a collision. Children should be seated and using the proper restraint system.

## Manual Seat Adjustment

### Manual Forward Or Rearward Adjustment

The adjusting bar is located at the front of the seat, near the floor. Pull the bar upward to move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once the seat is in the desired position. Using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.



**Adjusting Bar Location**

### **WARNING!**

Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be properly adjusted and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.

# GETTING STARTED

## Manual Front Seatback Recline

To adjust the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back to the desired position and release the lever. To return the seatback, lift the lever, lean forward and release the lever.



**Recliner Handle**

### **WARNING!**

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision, you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.



## Passenger Seat Easy Entry

On the passenger seat, pull forward on the lever located on the side of the seatback in order to dump the seatback and slide the seat forward. You can also temporarily remove the seat belt from the guide loop on the seat and allow the seat belt to retract out of the way. This allows for easier access to the rear seat. To return the seat to a normal seating position, first return the seatback to its original recline location and then slide the entire seat back to the pre-set lock position.





**Easy Entry Seat Lever**

# GETTING STARTED

## HEATED STEERING WHEEL

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on, it will stay on for an average of 80 minutes or more before automatically shutting off. This time will vary based on environmental temperatures. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm.

The heated steering wheel control button is located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control button through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the heated steering wheel button  once to turn the heating element on.
- Press the heated steering wheel button  a second time to turn the heating element off.

### NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

### Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

### WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

## TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN

### Manual Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.

To unlock the steering column, pull the lever downward. To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the lever upward until fully engaged.



Manual Tilt/Telescoping Control Handle

### WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

# GETTING STARTED

## Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The power tilt/telescoping steering column lever is located below the multifunction lever on the steering column.

To tilt the steering column, move the lever up or down as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the lever toward you or push the lever away from you as desired.



Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Control

### WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

## ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

### 3.6L Engine Break-In

**For vehicles equipped with the 3.6L, use the following engine break-in recommendations:**

A long break-in period is not required for the drivetrain (engine, transmission, clutch, and rear axle) in your new vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. However, wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil, transmission fluid, and axle lubricant installed at the factory is high-quality and energy-conserving. Oil, fluid, and lubricant changes should be consistent with anticipated climate and conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" in this guide.

### CAUTION!

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

### NOTE:

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty. Please check your oil level with the engine oil indicator often during the break in period. Add oil as required.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## 5.7L Engine Break-In

**For vehicles equipped with the 5.7L, use the following engine break-in recommendations:**

A long break-in period is not required for the drivetrain (engine, transmission, clutch, and rear axle) in your new vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. However, wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil, transmission fluid, and axle lubricant installed at the factory is high-quality and energy-conserving. Oil, fluid, and lubricant changes should be consistent with anticipated climate and conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" in this guide.

### CAUTION!

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

#### NOTE:

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty. Please check your oil level with the engine oil indicator often during the break in period. Add oil as required.

## 6.4L Engine Break-In

**For vehicles equipped with the 6.4L use the following engine break-in recommendations:**

Despite modern technology and World Class manufacturing methods, the moving parts of the vehicle must still wear in with each other. This wearing in occurs mainly during the first 500 miles (805 km) and continues through the first oil change interval.

It is recommended for the operator to observe the following driving behaviors during the new vehicle break-in period:

0 to 100 miles (0 to 160 km):

- Do not allow the engine to operate at idle for an extended period of time.
- Press the accelerator pedal slowly and not more than halfway to avoid rapid acceleration.
- Avoid aggressive braking.
- Drive with the engine speed less than 3,500 RPM.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 55 mph (88 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

100 to 300 miles (160 to 483 km):

- Press the accelerator pedal slowly and not more than halfway to avoid rapid acceleration in lower gears (1st to 3rd gears).
- Avoid aggressive braking.
- Drive with the engine speed less than 5,000 RPM.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 70 mph (112 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

300 to 500 miles (483 to 805 km):

- Exercise the full engine rpm range, shifting manually (paddles or gear shift) at higher rpms when possible.
- Do not perform sustained operation with the accelerator pedal at wide open throttle.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 85 mph (136 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

For the first 1500 miles (2414 km):

- Do not participate in track events, sport driving schools, or similar activities during the first 1500 miles (2414 km).

## NOTE:

Check engine oil with every refueling and add if necessary. Oil and fuel consumption may be higher through the first oil change interval.

## 6.2L Engine Break-In

**For vehicles equipped with the 6.2L SRT Engine, use the following engine break-in recommendations. This procedure will be helpful in obtaining optimum performance and maximum durability for your new SRT Vehicle.**

Despite modern technology and World Class manufacturing methods, the moving parts of the vehicle must still wear in with each other. This wearing in occurs mainly during the first 500 miles (805 km) and continues through the first oil change interval.

It is recommended for the operator to observe the following driving behaviors during the new vehicle break-in period:

0 to 100 miles (0 to 160 km):

- Do not allow the engine to operate at idle for an extended period of time.
- Press the accelerator pedal slowly and not more than halfway to avoid rapid acceleration.
- Avoid aggressive braking.
- Drive with the engine speed less than 3,500 RPM.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 55 mph (88 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

100 to 300 miles (160 to 483 km):

- Press the accelerator pedal slowly and not more than halfway to avoid rapid acceleration in lower gears (1st to 3rd gears).
- Avoid aggressive braking.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

- Drive with the engine speed less than 5,000 RPM.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 70 mph (112 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

300 to 500 miles (483 to 805 km):

- Exercise the full engine rpm range, shifting manually (paddles or gear shift) at higher rpms when possible.
- Do not perform sustained operation with the accelerator pedal at wide open throttle.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 85 mph (136 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

For the first 1500 miles (2414 km):

- Do not participate in track events, sport driving schools, or similar activities during the first 1500 miles (2414 km).

## NOTE:

Check engine oil with every refueling and add if necessary. Oil and fuel consumption may be higher through the first oil change interval.

## TURN SIGNAL/WIPER/WASHER/HIGH BEAM LEVER

### Turn Signal/Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times. Then, it will turn off automatically.

### Front Wipers

#### Intermittent, Low And High Operation

Rotate the end of the lever to the first detent position for one of four intermittent settings, the second detent for low wiper operation and the third detent for high wiper operation.

#### Mist

Rotate the end of the lever downward when a single wipe is desired.



Multifunction Lever

- 1 — Push For Washer
- 2 — Rotate Downward For Mist
- 3 — Push Lever For High Beams

## NOTE:

The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be activated in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.



## Washer Operation

Push the end of the lever inward and hold for as long as spray is desired.

## Rain Sensing Wipers

This feature senses moisture on the vehicle's windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver when the switch is in the intermittent position. Rotate the end of the lever to one of four settings to activate this feature and adjust sensitivity.

Rain Sensing can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual at [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further details.

## High Beam Operation



Push the lever forward to activate the high beams. Pull the lever toward you for flash to pass.

### NOTE:

For safe driving, turn off the high beams when oncoming traffic is present to prevent headlight glare and as a courtesy to other motorists.

## HEADLIGHT SWITCH

### Automatic Headlights/Parking Lights/Headlights

- Rotate the headlight switch, located on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel, to the first detent from the off position for parking light  and to the second detent for headlight .
- With the parking lights or low beam headlights on, push the headlight switch for front fog lights. Pushing the switch a second time will deactivate the front fog lights. Turning the headlight switch off will also deactivate the front fog lights.
- Rotate the headlight switch to AUTO for automatic headlights.
- When set to AUTO, the system automatically turns the headlights on or off based on ambient light levels.



Headlight Switch

- 1 — Automatic Headlights
- 2 — Rotate Headlight Switch
- 3 — Rotate Dimmer
- 4 — Rotate Ambient



# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## **Automatic High Beams**

The Automatic High Beams system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted above the inside rearview mirror. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view. This feature is programmable through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further details.

## **Instrument Panel Dimmer**

Rotate the dimmer control to the extreme bottom position to fully dim the instrument panel lights and prevent the interior lights from illuminating when a door is opened.

Rotate the dimmer control up to increase the brightness of the instrument panel and cupholders when the parking lights or headlights are on.

Rotate the dimmer control up to the next detent position to fully brighten the odometer and radio when the parking lights or headlights are on.

Rotate the dimmer control up to the last detent position to turn on the interior lighting.

If your vehicle is equipped with a touchscreen, the dimming is programmable through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further details.

## **Ambient Light Dimmer**

Rotate the ambient light control up or down to increase or decrease the brightness of the release handle, map pocket (if equipped), overhead and floor lighting when the parking lights or headlights are on.

Rotate to extreme bottom position to turn off.

## SPEED CONTROL

When engaged, the Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.

### NOTE:

In order to ensure proper operation, the Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple speed control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Speed Control on/off button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

### To Activate

Push the on/off button to activate the Speed Control. "CRUISE CONTROL READY" will appear on the instrument cluster display to indicate the Speed Control is on. To turn the system off, push the on/off button a second time. "CRUISE CONTROL OFF" will appear on the instrument cluster display to indicate the Speed Control is off. The system should be turned off when not in use.



**Speed Control Switches**

- 1 — Push Cancel
- 2 — Push Set+/Accel
- 3 — Push Resume
- 4 — Push On/Off
- 5 — Push Set-/Decel

### WARNING!

Leaving the Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

### To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Speed Control on. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed. Once a speed has been set a message, "CRUISE CONTROL SET TO MPH (km/h)", will appear indicating what speed was set. A cruise indicator lamp, along with set speed will also appear and stay on in the instrument cluster display when the speed is set.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANCEL button or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the Speed Control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the on/off button or turning the ignition to the OFF position erases the set speed from memory.

## To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

## To Vary The Speed Setting

### To Increase Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET (+) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further details. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

#### U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

#### Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

## To Decrease Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET (-) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further details. The speed decrement shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

### U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

### Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

## To Accelerate For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

## Using Speed Control On Hills

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

### NOTE:

The Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur, it may be preferable to drive without Speed Control.

### **WARNING!**

Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control, the controls operate exactly the same as Speed Control with only a couple of differences. With this option, you can set a specified distance you would like to maintain between you and the vehicle in front of you.

If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.

If the sensor does not detect a vehicle ahead of you, ACC will maintain a fixed set speed.



**Adaptive Cruise Switches**

- 1 — Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/Off
- 2 — Distance Setting – Decrease
- 3 — Distance Setting – Increase

### ACC On/Off

- Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button.

ACC READY will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the ACC is on.

- Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button a second time to turn the system off.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) OFF will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the ACC is off.

### To Vary The Speed Setting

#### To Increase Speed

While ACC is set, you can increase the set speed by pushing the SET (+) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the touchscreen radio settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further details. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

## Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

## To Decrease Speed

While ACC is set, the set speed can be decreased by pushing the SET (-) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the touchscreen radio settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further details. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

## U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

## Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

## NOTE:

- When you override and push the SET (+) button or SET (-) buttons, the new Set Speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.
- When you use the SET (-) button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.
- The ACC system applies the brake down to 15 mph (24 km/h) when following a target vehicle.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving up hill and down hill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed. When driving up hill and down hill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## Distance Setting (ACC Only)

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting displays in the instrument cluster display.

- To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Setting—Increase button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).
- To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Setting—Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

## Changing Modes (ACC Only)

If desired, the Adaptive Cruise Control mode can be turned off and the system can be operated as a Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode. When in the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode, the distance setting feature will be disabled and the system will maintain the speed you set.

- To change between the different cruise control modes, push the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button which turns the ACC and the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control off.
- Pushing the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control on/off button will result in turning on (changing to) the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode.

Refer to your Owner's Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

### WARNING!

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

The ACC system:

- Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).
- Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.
- Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.
- Can only apply a maximum of 40% of the vehicle's braking capability, and will not bring the vehicle to a complete stop.



## WARNING!

You should switch off the ACC system:

- When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).
- When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.
- When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
- When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

The Cruise Control system has two control modes:

- Adaptive Cruise Control mode for maintaining an appropriate distance between vehicles.
- Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode for cruising at a constant preset speed. For additional information, refer to “Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode” in your Owner’s Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control will not react to preceding vehicles. Always be aware of the mode selected.

You can change the mode by using the Cruise Control buttons. The two control modes function differently. Always confirm which mode is selected.

## FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW)

The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system provides the driver with audible warnings and visual warnings within the instrument cluster display, to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

### NOTE:

FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings.

### Turning FCW On Or Off

The forward collision button is located in the Uconnect display in the controls settings. When FCW is selected “off”, there will be an “FCW OFF” icon that appears in the instrument cluster display.

### NOTE:

- The default status of FCW is “on”, this allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.
- Changing the FCW status to “off” prevents the system from warning you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you. If FCW is set to off, “FCW OFF” will be displayed in the instrument cluster display.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## Changing FCW Status

The FCW feature has two settings and can be changed within the Uconnect System Screen:

- Far
- Near

### Far

The default status of FCW is the “Far” setting.

The far setting provides warnings for potential collisions more distant in front of the vehicle, allowing the driver to have the most reaction time to avoid a collision.

More cautious drivers that do not mind frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

### NOTE:

This setting gives you the most reaction time.

### Near

Changing the FCW status to the “Near” setting, allows the system to warn you of a potential frontal collision when you are much closer.

This setting provides less reaction time than the “Far” setting, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.

More dynamic or aggressive drivers that want to avoid frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

Refer to your Owner’s Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further details.

## WARNING!

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

## PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST

The ParkSense Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear bumper and a detected obstacle when backing up, e.g. during a parking maneuver.

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.

### **NOTE:**

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear selector is in REVERSE. If ParkSense is enabled at this gear selector position, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view.

### **NOTE:**

- The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear bumper while the vehicle is in REVERSE, a warning will display in the instrument cluster display only when "Sound and Display" is selected from the Uconnect System.
- As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the instrument cluster display will show fewer arcs and the sound tone will change from slow, to fast, to continuous.

Refer to your Owner's Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further details.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## EIGHT-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The transmission gear range (PRNDM) is displayed both on the gear selector and in the instrument cluster.

To select a gear range, press the lock button on the gear selector and move the selector rearward or forward. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the engine must be running and the brake pedal must be pressed. You must also press the brake pedal to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds. Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.

The electronically-controlled transmission adapts its shift schedule based on driver inputs, along with environmental and road conditions. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission gear selector has PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and MANUAL (Autostick) shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the Autostick shift control (refer to “AutoStick” in this section for further information). Toggling the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) while in the MANUAL (AutoStick) position (beside the DRIVE position) will manually select the transmission gear, and will display the current gear in the instrument cluster as M1, M2, M3, etc.

### NOTE:

If the gear selector cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward) it is probably in the MANUAL (AutoStick, +/-) position (beside the DRIVE position). In MANUAL (AutoStick) mode, the transmission gear is displayed in the instrument cluster (as M1, M2, M3, etc.). Move the gear selector to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.

Refer to “Automatic Transmission” in “Starting And Operating” in the Owner’s Manual at [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.



**Automatic Transmission Gear Selector**

- 1 — Lock Button
- 2 — Gear Selector

## AUTOSTICK

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.

### Operation

When the gear selector is in the DRIVE (D) position, the transmission will operate automatically, shifting between the eight available gears. To activate AutoStick, move the gear selector into the MANUAL (M) position (beside the DRIVE position). The current transmission gear will be displayed in the instrument cluster, along with a highlighted "M" (Manual) indication. When the gear selector is in the MANUAL (M) position, tap the gear selector forward (-) (or tap the (-) shift paddle on the steering wheel, if equipped) to downshift the transmission to the next lower gear, or tap the lever rearward (+) (or tap the (+) shift paddle, if equipped) to command an upshift.

### NOTE:

- Tapping one of the steering wheel-mounted shift paddles (+/-), if equipped, while the gear selector is in DRIVE, will activate a temporary AutoStick mode. Tapping (-) to enter AutoStick mode will downshift the transmission to the next lower gear, while tapping (+) to enter AutoStick mode will retain the current gear. The current gear will be displayed in the instrument cluster, but the "M" will not be highlighted. The transmission will revert back to normal operation (if the gear selector remains in DRIVE) after a period of time, depending on accelerator pedal activity.
- In some models, the shift paddles may be disabled (or re-enabled, as desired) using the Uconnect Personal settings or the Drive Mode Set-Up, accessed by selecting Performance Control (or Drive Modes, for SRT models) from the Apps menu in the Uconnect screen.



**Shifter Paddles**

1 — (-) Shift  
Paddle

2 — (+) Shift  
Paddle

In AutoStick mode, the transmission will shift up or down when (+/-) is manually selected by the driver (using the gear selector, or the shift paddles [if equipped]), unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as described below.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

- In temporary AutoStick mode (gear selector in DRIVE), the transmission will automatically shift up when maximum engine speed is reached. If the accelerator is fully depressed, the transmission will downshift when possible (based on current vehicle speed and gear, except 6.2L and 6.4L models). Lack of accelerator pedal activity will cause the transmission to revert to automatic operation.
- If normal AutoStick mode is engaged (gear selector in MANUAL position), manual gear selection will be maintained until the gear selector is returned to DRIVE, or as described below. The transmission will not upshift automatically at redline in this mode, nor will downshifts be obtained if the accelerator pedal is pressed to the floor.
- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to first gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out, from a stop, in first or second gear. Tapping (+) (at a stop) will allow starting in second gear. Starting out in second gear can be helpful in snowy or icy conditions.
- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to over-speed, that shift will not occur.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.
- Holding the (-) paddle depressed (if equipped), or holding the gear selector in the (-) position, will downshift the transmission to the lowest gear possible at the current speed.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is enabled.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

To disengage AutoStick mode, return the gear selector to the DRIVE position, or press and hold the (+) shift paddle (if equipped, and the gear selector is already in DRIVE) until “D” is once again indicated in the instrument cluster. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick mode at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

## **WARNING!**

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

## SPORT MODE — WITHOUT PERFORMANCE CONTROL

Your vehicle is equipped with a Sport Mode feature. This mode is a configuration set up for typical enthusiast driving. The engine, transmission (when equipped with automatic transmission), and steering systems are all set to their SPORT settings. Sport Mode will provide improved throttle response and modified shifting for an enhanced driving experience, as well the greatest amount of steering feel. This mode may be activated and deactivated by pushing the Sport button on the instrument panel switch bank.

### NOTE:

If equipped with a manual transmission, the 1 - 4 Skip Shift Feature is disabled in SPORT Mode.

For vehicles equipped with Drive Modes or a “SUPER TRACK PAK” button, refer to “Performance Control — If Equipped” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) or in the “Drive Mode Supplement” within your Owner’s information kit for further information.

## MANUAL TRANSMISSION 1 TO 4 SKIP SHIFT

In Default or Street Drive Modes, there are times when you must shift the transmission directly from first gear to fourth gear instead of from first gear to second gear. This is to help you get the best possible fuel economy from your vehicle. This occurs when the engine coolant (antifreeze) is higher than 106°F (41°C), vehicle speed is greater than 19 mph (30 km/h) but less than 21 mph (34 km/h), and the transmission is in first gear, and the accelerator is at ¼ throttle or less.

### NOTE:

The 1 - 4 Skip Shift feature is disabled when selecting Sport Mode, or when selecting Track or Custom Drive Modes (SRT only). Refer to “Performance Control — If Equipped” in the “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” or “SRT Drive Modes” in the “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” sections of your Owner’s Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further descriptions of these modes.

After you shift the transmission to fourth gear, you can press the clutch in and shift to another forward gear.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS (ATC)

### Uconnect 5.0 Touchscreen Automatic Climate Controls



Uconnect 5.0 Touchscreen Automatic Climate Controls

- |                              |                                 |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 — Max A/C Button           | 7 — Mode Control Button         |
| 2 — A/C Button               | 8 — Off Button                  |
| 3 — Air Recirculation Button | 9 — Auto Button                 |
| 4 — Front Defroster Button   | 10 — Sync Button                |
| 5 — Rear Defroster Button    | 11 — Temperature Control Button |
| 6 — Climate Control Button   | 12 — Blower Control Button      |



# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## Uconnect 8.4 Automatic Climate Controls



Uconnect 8.4 Touchscreen Automatic Climate Controls

- |                              |                                |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 — MAX A/C Button           | 8 — Passenger Temperature Down |
| 2 — A/C Button               | 9 — SYNC Button                |
| 3 — Air Recirculation Button | 10 — Blower Control Buttons    |
| 4 — AUTO Button              | 11 — Mode Control Buttons      |
| 5 — FRONT Defroster Button   | 12 — OFF Button                |
| 6 — REAR Defroster Button    | 13 — Driver Temperature Down   |
| 7 — Passenger Temperature Up | 14 — Driver Temperature Up     |

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## Automatic Climate Control Knobs



Automatic Climate Control Knobs

- |                              |                                   |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 — FRONT Defroster Button   | 7 — Air Recirculation Button      |
| 2 — Driver Temperature Up    | 8 — Passenger Temperature Down    |
| 3 — Blower Control Knob      | 9 — AUTO Button                   |
| 4 — OFF Button               | 10 — Driver Temperature Down      |
| 5 — Passenger Temperature Up | 11 — REAR Window Defroster Button |
| 6 — A/C Button               |                                   |

## Automatic Operation

The climate system will automatically adjust settings to achieve and maintain comfort.

- Press the AUTO button.
- Select the desired temperature by pushing the Temperature Controls for the driver and/or passenger.

## Air Conditioning (A/C)

If the air conditioning button is pressed while in AUTO mode, the system will exit AUTO mode and stay in A/C. The mode and blower will be set at the closest mode and blower position that the system was operating in AUTO.

## MAX A/C

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.

- Press and release to toggle between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The button on the touchscreen illuminates when MAX A/C is ON.

In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the prior settings and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.

## SYNC Temperature Button

- Press the “SYNC” button once to control driver and passenger temperatures simultaneously.
- Press the “SYNC” button a second time to control the temperatures individually.

## Air Recirculation

- Use Recirculation for maximum A/C operation.
- For window defogging, turn the Recirculation button off.
- If the Recirculation button is pushed while in the AUTO mode, the indicator light may flash three times to indicate the cabin air is being controlled automatically. The Recirculation button will be greyed out in these conditions.

## Heated Mirrors

The mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature is activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster.

## PARKVIEW REAR BACK-UP CAMERA

You can see an on-screen image of the rear of your vehicle whenever the transmission is shifted into REVERSE. The ParkView Rear Back-Up Camera image will be displayed on the radio display screen, located on the center stack of the instrument panel.

If the radio display screen appears foggy, clean the camera lens located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear license plate.

Refer to “ParkView Rear Back-Up Camera — If Equipped” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” in your Owner’s Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further details.

### WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up; even when using the ParkView Rear Back-Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

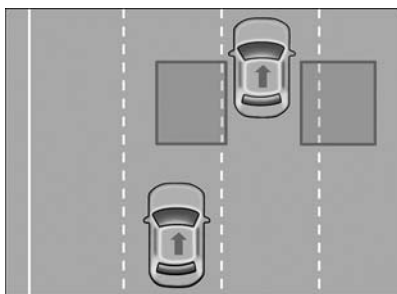
# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## BLIND SPOT MONITORING

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar sensors, located inside the rear bumper fascia, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle 12 ft (3.8 m). The zone length starts at the outside rear view mirror and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE, and enters standby mode when the vehicle is in PARK.



Rear Detection Zones

The BSM warning light, located in the outside mirrors, will illuminate if a vehicle moves into a blind spot zone.

The BSM system can also be configured to sound an audible (chime) alert and mute the radio to notify you of objects that have entered the detection zones.



Blind Spot Mirror

## **Rear Cross Path (RCP)**

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where the vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, will alert the driver. When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

Refer to “Blind Spot Monitoring” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” in your Owner’s Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further details.

## **Modes Of Operation**

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual at [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further details.

### **Blind Spot Alert Lights Only (Default Setting)**

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path mode, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio volume is reduced.

### **Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime**

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audio alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) volume will be reduced.

#### **NOTE:**

- Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio volume is reduced.
- If the Hazard Warning Flashers are on, the system will request the appropriate visual alert only.

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio volume is reduced. Turn signal and Hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.



# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

## **Blind Spot Alert Off**

When the BSM system is turned off, there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

### **NOTE:**

The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started, the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

## **POWER SUNROOF**

The power sunroof switch is located on the overhead console.

### **Opening Sunroof**

#### **Express Open**

Push the switch rearward and release it within one-half second. The sunroof will fully open and stop automatically.

#### **Manual Open**

Push and hold the switch rearward to open the sunroof. Any release of the switch will stop the movement, and the sunroof will remain in a partially open position until the switch is pushed again.

### **Venting Sunroof**

Push and release the button and the sunroof will open to the vent position.

This is called “Express Vent” and will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

### **Closing Sunroof**

#### **Express Closing**

Push the switch forward and release it within one-half second. The sunroof will fully close automatically from any position.

#### **Manual Closing**

Push and hold the switch forward to close the sunroof. Any release of the switch will stop the movement, and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed position until the switch is pushed again.

## Pinch Protection Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, push the switch forward and release to Express Close.

### NOTE:

If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, the fourth close attempt will be a Manual Close movement with Pinch Protect disabled.

### WARNING!

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, and do not leave the ignition node in a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be severely injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

## WIND BUFFETING

- Wind buffeting can be described as a helicopter-type percussion sound. If buffeting occurs with the windows open, adjust the windows together.
- If buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening, or adjust any window. This will minimize buffeting.



## YOUR VEHICLE'S SOUND SYSTEM

1. Uconnect Phone Button pg. 147
2. Uconnect Voice Command Button pg. 134
3. Uconnect Phone Hang Up Button pg. 147
4. Steering Wheel Audio Control (Left – Behind Steering Wheel) pg. 156
5. Steering Wheel Audio Control (Right – Behind Steering Wheel) pg. 156
6. Volume Knob And Power On/Off Button





- 7. Uconnect 8.4 Radio pg. 113
- 8. Tune/Scroll Knob – Browse/Enter Button
- 9. Power Outlet pg. 165
- 10. Power Outlet (located Inside Center Console) pg. 165
- 11. USB Port pg. 120
- 12. AUX Jack pg. 120
- 13. USB Port pg. 120

## IDENTIFYING YOUR RADIO

### Uconnect 5.0

- 5" Touchscreen
- Three buttons on the faceplate on either side of the display



Uconnect 5.0

### Uconnect 8.4

- 8.4" Touchscreen
- Nav icon will NOT be visible in the lower menu bar of the screen, and is NOT listed within Apps
- SiriusXM Travel Link feature is listed within Apps

### Uconnect 8.4 NAV

- 8.4" Touchscreen
- Nav icon will be listed within Apps
- SiriusXM Travel Link feature listed within Apps



Uconnect 8.4 NAV

## CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

### **WARNING!**

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

### **NOTE:**

- FCA or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
  - Routinely check [www.driveuconnect.com/software-update](http://www.driveuconnect.com/software-update) to learn about available Uconnect software updates.
  - Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent. For further information, refer to "Data Collection & Privacy" in "Uconnect + SiriusXM Guardian" in your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement and "Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" in your Owner's Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals/).

## SIRIUSXM GUARDIAN — IF EQUIPPED

SiriusXM Guardian — If Equipped (Available on Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV — U.S. Residents Only)

### WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect and SiriusXM Guardian features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect features and SiriusXM Guardian services when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.


### NOTE:

Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

SiriusXM Guardian enhances your ownership and driving experience. When connected to an operable network, you can:

- Place a SOS Call to a SiriusXM Guardian operator who can connect you to emergency responders.
- Remotely lock/unlock your doors and start your vehicle from virtually anywhere, using the SiriusXM Guardian App from your device. You can also do so by logging into your owner site, or by calling SiriusXM Guardian Care when your vehicle has an operable network connection. Services can only be used where coverage is available.
- Receive text or email notifications if your vehicle's security alarm goes off.
- Receive stolen vehicle assistance, using GPS technology to help authorities locate your vehicle if it is stolen.
- Get operator assistance using the ASSIST button on your interior rearview mirror.

**Before you drive, familiarize yourself with the easy-to-use SiriusXM Guardian services.**

1. The ASSIST and SOS Call buttons are located on your rearview mirror. The ASSIST button is used for contacting Roadside Assistance, Vehicle Care, SiriusXM Guardian Care, and Uconnect Care. The SOS Call button connects you to a SiriusXM Guardian Care Agent, who can connect you to emergency services.
2. The Uconnect “Apps ” button is located in the center of the menu bar of the radio touchscreen. This is where you can manage your Apps.
3. The Uconnect Voice Command and Uconnect Phone buttons are located on the left side of your steering wheel. These buttons let you use your voice to give commands, make phone calls, send and receive text messages hands-free, enter navigation destinations, and control your radio and media devices.

## Included Trial Period For New Vehicles

Your new vehicle may come with an included trial period for use of the SiriusXM Guardian services starting at the date of vehicle purchase (date based on vehicle sales notification from your dealer). **To activate the trial, you must first register with SiriusXM Guardian.** After the trial period, if you wish to continue your SiriusXM Guardian services you can choose to purchase a subscription.

## SiriusXM Guardian Activation (Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV, U.S. 48 Contiguous States, Alaska And Hawaii)

To unlock the full potential of SiriusXM Guardian in your vehicle, you must activate your SiriusXM Guardian services.

1. Press the Apps icon on the bottom of your in-vehicle touchscreen.
2. Select the Activate Services icon from your list of apps.
3. Select “Customer Care” to speak with a SiriusXM Guardian Customer Care agent who will activate services in your vehicle, or select “Enter Email” to activate on the web.

**Why sign up for SiriusXM Guardian?** Here are just a few examples of things you’ll be able to do:

- Know that help, if you need it, is only a button press away with Assist.
- Lock and unlock your vehicle doors from hundreds of miles away.
- Find your vehicle, no matter where you parked, using the convenient Vehicle Finder function.
- Use Send & Go to send a navigation route from your mobile phone to your vehicle’s navigation system.

For further information, please visit [www.siriusxm.com/guardian](http://www.siriusxm.com/guardian).

## Download The SiriusXM Guardian App

You're only a few steps away from using remote commands and other valuable services.

To use the SiriusXM Guardian App:

- Search for and download the "SiriusXM Guardian" app from the store on your compatible iPhone or Android powered device.
- Log in to the app using the email address and password you created when you activated the services.
- Press the "Remote" button on the bottom menu bar of the app to Lock/Unlock, Remote Start (if equipped), and activate your horn and lights remotely.
- Press the "Location" button on the bottom menu bar of the app to bring up a map to locate your vehicle or send a location to your vehicle's navigation system.
- Press the menu button (three horizontal lines) in the upper left corner of the app to access settings and support information.



Mobile App

## Renewing Subscriptions (Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV, U.S. 48 Contiguous States, Alaska And Hawaii)

Subscriptions can be purchased online by logging into your owner account. If you need help push the ASSIST button on the rearview mirror, then select SiriusXM Guardian Care or dial:

1-844-796-4827

## Maintaining Your SiriusXM Guardian Account

### Selling Your Vehicle

When you sell your vehicle, we recommend that you remove your SiriusXM Guardian Account information from the vehicle. You can do this by pressing the ASSIST button in your vehicle and selecting SiriusXM Guardian, or call from any phone:

1-844-796-4827

**Built-In Features****WARNING!**

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features, SiriusXM Guardian services, and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect features and SiriusXM Guardian services when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

**WARNING!**

- ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. Some features are limited while the vehicle is in motion. Some services, including SOS, will NOT work without a subscription and an operable network connection.
- Ignoring the rearview mirror light could mean you may not have SOS Call service if needed. If the rearview mirror light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service the SOS Call system immediately.
- The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) turns on the Air Bag Warning Light on the instrument panel if a malfunction is detected in any part of the airbag system. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, the air bag system may not be working properly and the SOS Call system may not send a signal to a SOS Call operator if an air bag is deployed. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service your vehicle immediately.
- If anyone in the vehicle could be in danger (e.g., fire or smoke is visible, dangerous road conditions or location), do not wait for voice contact from a SOS Call operator. All occupants should exit the vehicle immediately and move to a safe location.
- The SOS Call system is embedded into the vehicle's electrical system. Do not add aftermarket electrical equipment to the vehicle's electrical system. This may prevent your vehicle from sending a signal to initiate an emergency call. To avoid interference that can cause the SOS Call system to fail, never add aftermarket equipment (e.g., two-way mobile radio, CB radio, data recorder, etc.) to your vehicle's electrical system or modify the antennas on your vehicle.
- IF YOUR VEHICLE LOSES BATTERY POWER FOR ANY REASON (INCLUDING DURING OR AFTER AN ACCIDENT), the Uconnect features, apps, and SiriusXM Guardian services, among others, will not operate.

**NOTE:**

Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

1. **ASSIST Call (8.4/8.4 NAV)** — The rearview mirror contains an ASSIST button, allowing you to speak to a call center agent for support:
  - **Roadside Assistance Call** — If you get a flat tire, or need a tow, you'll be connected to someone who can help anytime. Additional fees may apply. Additional information in this section.
  - **Uconnect Care** — In vehicle support for Uconnect Apps and Features.
  - **SiriusXM Guardian Care** — In vehicle support for SiriusXM Guardian services.
  - **Vehicle Care** — Total support for your FCA US LLC vehicle.



**SOS Call Button And ASSIST**

- 1 — SOS Call Button  
2 — ASSIST Button

**NOTE:**

In order to provide SiriusXM Guardian Services to you, we may record and monitor your conversations with Roadside Assistance, Uconnect Care, SiriusXM Guardian Care, or Vehicle Care, whether such conversations are initiated through the SiriusXM Guardian services in your vehicle, your device, or via a landline device, and may share information obtained through such recording and monitoring in accordance with regulatory requirements. You acknowledge, agree, and consent to any recording, monitoring or sharing of information obtained through any such call recordings.

2. **Emergency SOS Call (If Equipped)** — The rearview mirror contains a SOS Call button that, when pressed, may place a call from your vehicle to a SiriusXM Guardian Care operator, who can connect you to emergency service operators, to request help from local police, fire or ambulance personnel. If this button is accidentally pressed, you will have ten seconds to stop the call. To cancel, press the SOS Call button again or press the “Cancel” button shown on the touchscreen. After ten seconds has passed, the SOS call will be placed and only the SOS Call operator can cancel it. The LED light on the rearview mirror will turn green once a connection to a SOS Call operator has been made. The green LED light will turn off once the SOS Call is terminated. Have an authorized dealer service the vehicle if the rearview mirror light is continuously red. On equipped vehicles, this feature requires a functioning electrical system, a subscription, and an operable network connection. **If a connection is made between a SOS Call operator and your vehicle, you understand and agree that SOS Call operators will stay on the line, even after you connect with emergency services. The Emergency services operator may, like any other emergency call, record conversations and sounds in and near your vehicle upon connection.**



- 3. Security Alarm Notification** — The Security Alarm Notification feature notifies you via email or text (SMS) message when the vehicle's factory-installed security alarm system has been set-off. There are a number of reasons why your alarm may have been triggered, one of which could be that your vehicle was stolen. If so, please see the details of the Stolen Vehicle Assistance service below. When you activate, Security Alarm Notification is automatically set to send you an email at the email address you provide should the alarm go off. You may also opt to have a text message sent to your device.
- 4. Stolen Vehicle Assistance** — If your vehicle is stolen, contact local law enforcement immediately to file a stolen vehicle report. Once this report has been filed, SiriusXM Guardian Care can help locate your vehicle. The SiriusXM Guardian Care agent will ask for the stolen vehicle report number issued by local law enforcement. As long as your vehicle has a SiriusXM Guardian subscription and an operable network connection, the agent may be able to locate the stolen vehicle and work with law enforcement to help recover it. Your vehicle must have an operable network connection and must be registered with SiriusXM Guardian with an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.

**NOTE:**

Your vehicle must have a working electrical system for any of the in vehicle SiriusXM Guardian services to operate.

**SiriusXM Guardian Remote Features**

If you own a compatible iPhone or Android powered device, the SiriusXM Guardian App allows you to remotely lock or unlock your doors, start your engine or activate your horn and lights from virtually anywhere. Your vehicle must be equipped with remote start, must have a SiriusXM Guardian subscription, and must have an operable network connection. Services can only be used where coverage is available. You can download the App from Mopar Owner Connect or from the App Store (iPhone) or Google Play Store (Android). Visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) to determine if your device is compatible. For Uconnect Phone customer support and to determine if your device is compatible.

U.S. residents - visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) or call 1-877-855-8400.

**Remote Start (If Equipped)** — This feature provides the ability to start the engine on your vehicle, without the keys and from virtually any distance. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of two ways:

- Using the SiriusXM Guardian App from a compatible device.
- From the Mopar Owner Connect website.
  - After 15 minutes if you have not entered your vehicle with the key, the engine will shut off automatically.
  - You can also send a command to turn-off an engine that has been remote started.

- This remote function requires your vehicle to be equipped with a factory-installed Remote Start system. To utilize this feature after the SiriusXM Guardian App is downloaded, login with your user name and password.

To use this feature after the SiriusXM Guardian App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit SiriusXM Guardian Security PIN to confirm the request. Press the “remote start” icon on your SiriusXM Guardian App to remotely start the vehicle.

You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect at [moparownerconnect.com](http://moparownerconnect.com) and click on Edit Profile to manage SiriusXM Guardian Notifications.

**Remote Door Lock/Unlock** — This feature provides the ability to lock or unlock the door on your vehicle, without the keys and from virtually any distance. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

1. Using the SiriusXM Guardian App from a compatible device.
2. From the Mopar Owner Connect website.
3. By contacting the SiriusXM Guardian Care on the phone.

To use this feature after the SiriusXM Guardian App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit SiriusXM Guardian Security PIN to confirm the request. Press the “closed lock” icon on your SiriusXM Guardian App to lock the doors, and press the “open lock” icon to unlock the driver's door.

You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect at [moparownerconnect.com](http://moparownerconnect.com) and click on Edit Profile to manage SiriusXM Guardian Notifications.

**Remote Horn And Lights** — It's easy to locate a vehicle in a dark, crowded or noisy parking area by activating the horn and lights. It may also help if you need to draw attention to your vehicle for any reason. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

1. Using the SiriusXM Guardian App from a compatible device.
2. From the Mopar Owner Connect website.
3. By contacting the SiriusXM Guardian Care on the phone.

To use this feature after the SiriusXM Guardian App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit SiriusXM Guardian Security PIN to confirm the request. You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect at [moparownerconnect.com](http://moparownerconnect.com) and click on Edit Profile to manage SiriusXM Guardian Notifications.

### **Vehicle Finder**

The Vehicle Finder feature of the SiriusXM Guardian Mobile App allows you to find the location of your vehicle when you can't remember where it's parked. You can also sound the alarm and flash the lights to make finding your vehicle even easier.

To find your vehicle:

1. Press the "Location" tab on the SiriusXM Guardian Mobile App bottom bar.
2. Select the "Vehicle" icon to determine the location of your vehicle.
3. Select the "Find Route" button that appears, once your vehicle is located.
4. Select your preferred Navigation App to route a path to your vehicle.

### **Send & Go**

The Send & Go feature of the SiriusXM Guardian Mobile App allows you to search for a destination on your mobile device and then send the route to your vehicle's Uconnect Navigation system.

To send a navigation route to your vehicle:

1. Press the "Location" tab on the SiriusXM Guardian Mobile App bottom bar.
2. Either type in the destination you would like to navigate to, or search through one of the categories provided.
3. Select the destination you want to route to from the list that appears.
4. Press the "Send To Vehicle" button, and then confirm the destination by pressing "Yes," to send the navigation route to the Uconnect Navigation in your vehicle.
5. Finally, confirm the route inside your vehicle by pressing the "Go Now" option on the pop-up that appears on the touchscreen, when the vehicle is started.

## UCONNECT 5.0



Uconnect 5.0

- 1 — RADIO Mode Button
- 2 — MEDIA Mode Button
- 3 — Uconnect PHONE Button

- 4 — COMPASS Button
- 5 — CLIMATE Button
- 6 — MORE Button

### WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

### CAUTION!

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

## **Clock Setting**

To start the clock setting procedure, perform the following:

1. Push the MORE button on the faceplate. Next press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen and then press the “Clock and Date” button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the “Set Time” button on the touchscreen.
3. Press the “Up” or “Down” arrows to adjust the hours or minutes, then select the “AM” or “PM” button on the touchscreen. You can also select 12hr or 24hr format by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen.
4. Once the time is set, press the “Done” button on the touchscreen to exit the time screen.

### **NOTE:**

In the Clock Setting Menu, you can also select “Display Clock”, which turns the clock display in the status bar on or off.

## **Equalizer, Balance And Fade**

1. Push the MORE button on the faceplate.
2. Press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen.
3. Scroll down and press the “Audio” button on the touchscreen to get to the Audio menu.
4. The Audio Menu shows the following options for you to customize your audio settings.

### **Equalizer**

- Press the “Equalizer” button on the touchscreen to adjust the Bass, Mid and Treble. Use the “+” or “-” button on the touchscreen to adjust the equalizer to your desired settings. Press the “Done” button on the touchscreen when finished.

### **Balance/Fade**

- Press the “Balance/Fade” button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound from the speakers. Use the “arrow” button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound level from the front and rear or right and left side speakers. Press the Center “C” button on the touchscreen to reset the balance and fade to the factory setting. Press the “Done” button on the touchscreen when finished.

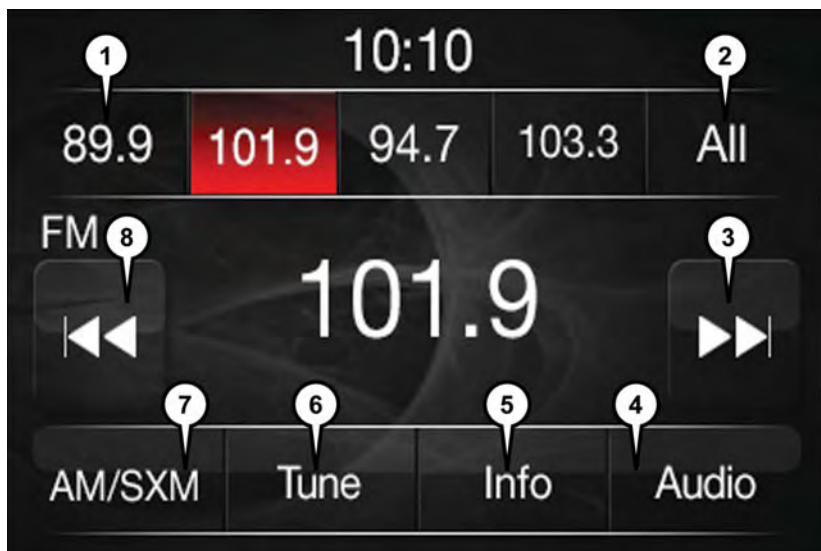
### **Speed Adjustable**

- Press the “Speed Adjusted Volume” button on the touchscreen to select between OFF, 1, 2 or 3. This will decrease the radio volume relative to a decrease in vehicle speed. Press the “Done” button on the touchscreen when finished.

### **Loudness**

- Press the “Loudness” button on the touchscreen to select the Loudness feature. When this feature is activated it improves sound quality at lower volumes.

## Radio Operation



Uconnect 5.0 Radio Screen

- |                           |                  |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| 1 — Radio Station Presets | 5 — Station Info |
| 2 — Show All Presets      | 6 — Direct Tune  |
| 3 — Seek Up               | 7 — Radio Band   |
| 4 — Audio Settings        | 8 — Seek Down    |

### Seek Up/Down Buttons

- Press the up or down button to seek through radio stations in AM, FM or SXM bands.
- Hold either button to bypass stations without stopping.

### Store Radio Presets Manually

The radio stores up to 12 presets in each of the radio modes. There are four visible presets at the top of the radio screen. Pressing the “All” button on the touchscreen on the radio home screen will display all of the preset stations for that mode.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired preset button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

## SiriusXM Premier Over 160 Channels

Get every channel available on your satellite radio, and enjoy all you want, all in one place. Hear commercial-free music plus sports, news, talk and entertainment. Get all the premium programming, including Howard Stern, every NFL game, Oprah Radio, every MLB and NHL game, every NASCAR race, Martha Stewart and more. And get 20+ extra channels, including SiriusXM Latino, offering 20 channels of commercial free music, news, talk, comedy, sports and more dedicated to Spanish language programming.

To access SiriusXM Satellite Radio, push the RADIO button on the faceplate and then the SXM button on the touchscreen.

SiriusXM services require subscriptions, sold separately after the 12-month trial included with the new vehicle purchase. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349 for U.S. residents and 1-888-539-7474 for Canadian residents to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com) for U.S. residents and [www.siriusxm.ca](http://www.siriusxm.ca) for Canadian residents.** All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA and D.C. Our Sirius satellite service is also available in PR (with coverage limitations). Our Internet radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2017 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

## USB/Audio Jack (AUX) — If Equipped

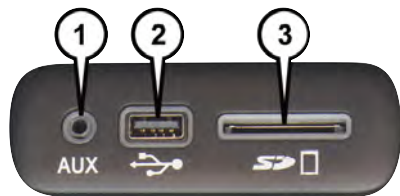
To select a specific audio source, push the MEDIA button on the faceplate. To allow music to play from your device through the vehicle's speakers, press the "Source" button then select one of the following modes:

### USB/iPod

- USB/iPod Mode is entered by either inserting a USB Jump Drive or iPod cable into the USB port or by pushing the MEDIA button on the faceplate located left of the display.

### Audio Jack (AUX)

- The AUX allows a device, such as an MP3 player or an iPod, to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's audio system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.
- The functions of the device are controlled using the device buttons, not the buttons on the radio. The volume may be controlled using the radio or device.



Uconnect Media Hub

- 1 — AUX Port
- 2 — USB Port
- 3 — SD Card Slot

## SD Card

- Play songs stored on an SD card inserted into the SD card slot.
- Song playback can be controlled using the radio or Steering Wheel Audio Controls to play, skip to the next or previous track, browse, and list the contents.

## Bluetooth

- If using a Bluetooth-equipped device, you may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system.

## Uconnect 5.0 VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

### Introducing Uconnect

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect 5.0 system.

Key Features:

- 5" touchscreen
- Three buttons on either side of the display



Uconnect 5.0



## Get Started

1. U.S. residents can visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) to check device and feature compatibility and to find device pairing instructions.
2. Reduce background noise. Wind and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
3. Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned on the headliner and aimed at the driver.
4. Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the VR or Phone button, wait until **after** the beep, then say your Voice Command.
5. You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from current category.

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.



**Uconnect VR/Phone Buttons**

- 1 — Push To Initiate Or To Answer A Phone Call, Send Or Receive A Text
- 2 — Push To Begin Radio Or Media Functions
- 3 — Push To End Call

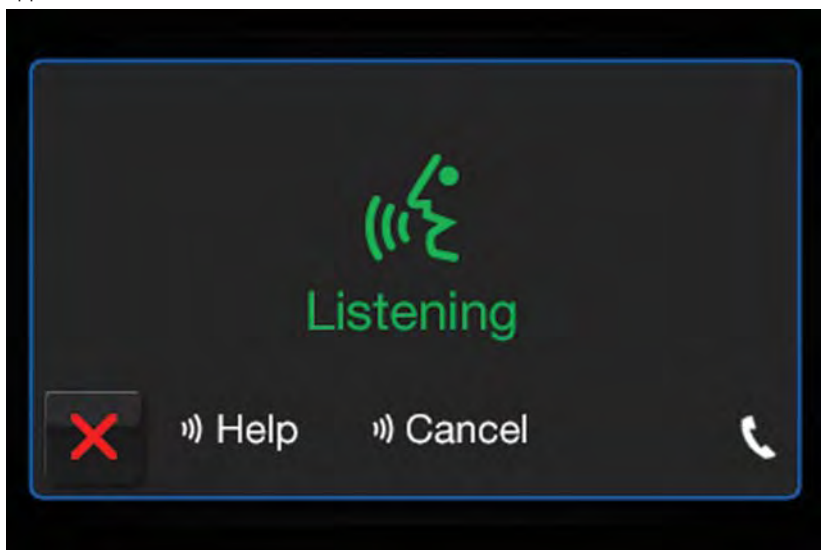
## Basic Voice Commands

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button  . After the beep, say:

- **Cancel** to stop a current voice session
- **Help** to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands
- **Repeat** to listen to the system prompts again

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system's status. Cues appear on the touchscreen.




Uconnect 5.0 Visual Cues

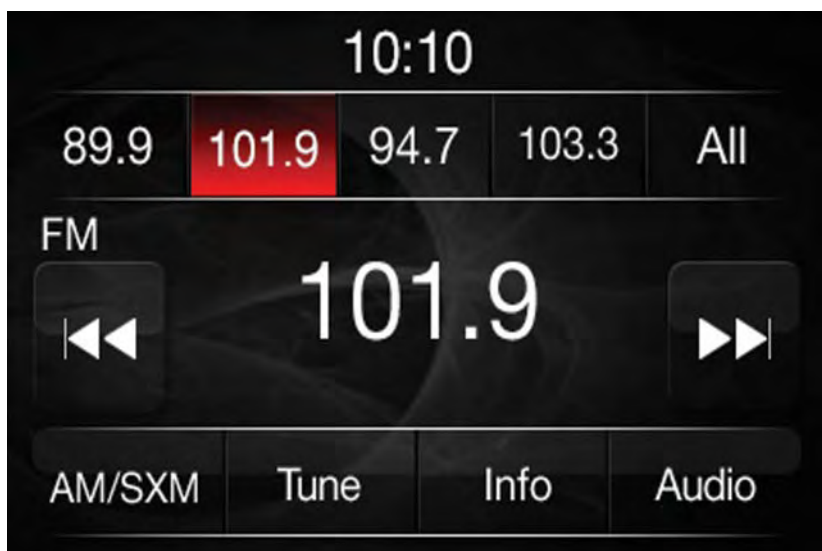
## Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM or SiriusXM Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM Satellite Radio trial required.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say:

- **Tune to** ninety-five-point-five FM
- **Tune to Satellite** Hits 1


**TIP:** At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button  and say **“Help.”** The system will provide you with a list of commands.



Uconnect 5.0 Radio

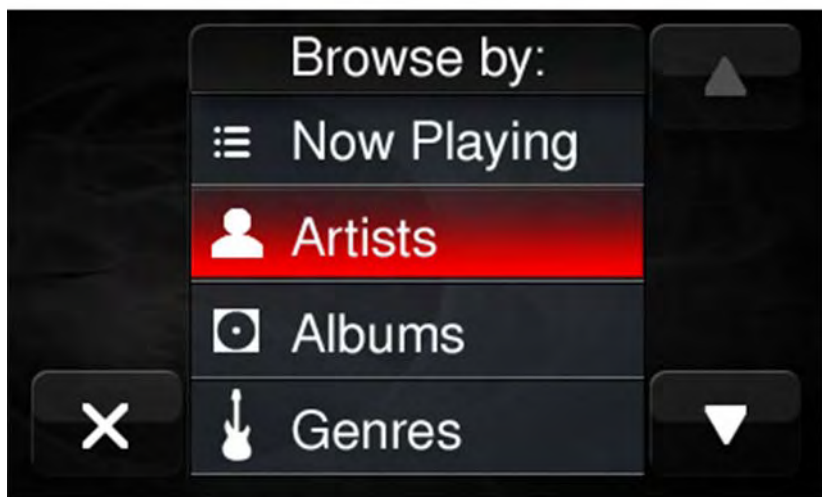
## Media

Uconnect offers connections via USB, SD, Bluetooth and auxiliary ports (If Equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and iPod devices.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- **Change source to** Bluetooth
- **Change source to** iPod
- **Change source to** USB
- **Play artist** Beethoven; **Play album** Greatest Hits; **Play song** Moonlight Sonata; **Play genre** Classical

**TIP:** Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your iPod or USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.



Uconnect 5.0 Media


## Phone

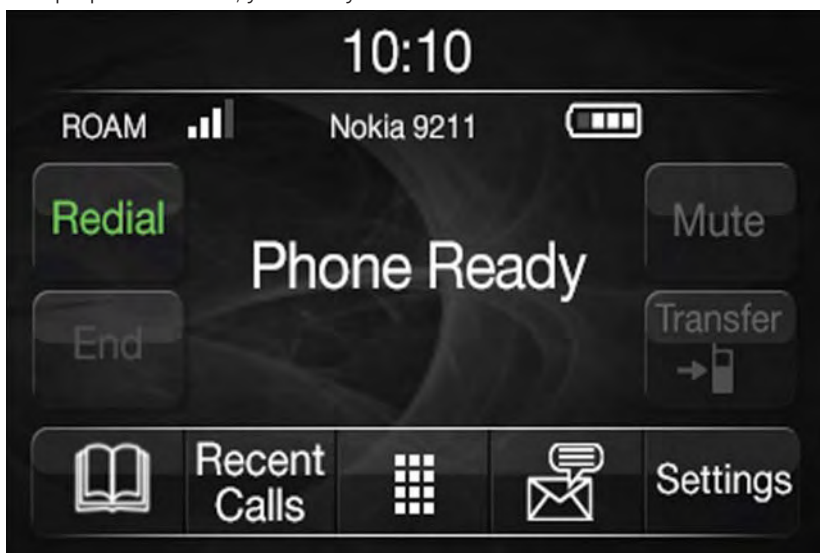
Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phone-book button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready.

U.S. residents can visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) to check device and feature compatibility and to find device pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button . After the beep, say one of the following commands...

- **Call** John Smith
- **Dial** 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts
- **Redial** (call previous outgoing phone number)
- **Call back** (call previous incoming phone number)


**TIP:** When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button  and say “**Call,**” then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say “**Call** John Smith **work.**”



Uconnect 5.0 Phone

## Voice Text Reply

Uconnect will announce **incoming** text messages. Push the Phone button  and say **Listen**. (Must have compatible device paired to Uconnect system.)

1. Once an incoming text message is read to you, push the Phone button  . After the beep, say: **Reply**.
2. Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the pre-defined messages and follow the system prompts.

**TIP:** Your device must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) for U.S. residents. Apple iPhone iOS6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only.

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
Yes.	Stuck in traffic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be <number> minutes late.
Call me.	Are you there yet?	
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in <number> minutes.
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	
I'm lost.		Thanks.

## Additional Information

© 2017 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar, Mopar Owner Connect and Uconnect are registered trademarks of FCA US LLC. Android is a trademark of Google Inc. Yelp, Yelp logo, Yelp burst and related marks are registered trademarks of Yelp. SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.

For Uconnect system support, visit [DriveUconnect.com](http://DriveUconnect.com) or call: 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week)

## UCONNECT 8.4/8.4 NAV

### Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV At A Glance



Uconnect 8.4 NAV Radio Screen

### WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features, SiriusXM Guardian services, and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect features and SiriusXM Guardian services when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

### CAUTION!

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

### Setting The Time

- Model 8.4 NAV synchronizes time automatically via GPS, so it should not require any time adjustment. If you do need to set the time manually, follow the instructions below for Model 8.4 NAV.
- For Model 8.4, turn the unit on, and then press the time display at the top of the screen. Press "Yes."

- If the time is not displayed at the top of the screen, press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen. In the Settings screen, press the “Clock” button on the touchscreen, then check or uncheck this option.
- Press “+” or “-” next to Set Time Hours and Set Time Minutes to adjust the time.
- If these features are not available, uncheck the Sync Time box.
- Press “X” to save your settings and exit out of the Clock Setting screen.

## **Background Themes**

- Screen background themes are selectable from a pre-loaded list of themes. If you'd like to set a theme, follow the instructions below.
- Press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen.
- Press the “Display” button on the touchscreen.
- Then press “Set Theme” button on the touchscreen and select a theme.

## **Audio Settings**

- Press of the “Settings” button on the touchscreen to activate the Audio settings screen to adjust Balance\Fade, Equalizer, and Speed Adjusted Volume.
- You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the “X” located at the top right.

## **Balance/Fade**

- Press the “Balance/Fade” button on the touchscreen to Balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers.
- Pressing the “Front,” “Rear,” “Left,” or “Right” buttons on the touchscreen or press and drag the Speaker Icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.

## **Equalizer**

- Press the “Equalizer” button on the touchscreen to activate the Equalizer screen.
- Press the “+” or “-” buttons on the touchscreen, or press and drag over the level bar for each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus nine, is displayed at the bottom of each of the Bands.

## **Speed Adjusted Volume**

- Press the “Speed Adjusted Volume” button on the touchscreen to activate the Speed Adjusted Volume screen. The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by pressing the volume level indicator. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed.




## Personalized Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Main Menu

1. Press the “Apps 

The new app shortcut, that was dragged down onto the main menu bar, will now be an active App/shortcut.

### NOTE:

This feature is only available if the vehicle is in PARK.

## Radio



### Uconnect 8.4 NAV Radio

- |                               |                                    |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1 — Radio Station Presets     | 7 — Audio Settings                 |
| 2 — Toggle Between Presets    | 8 — Seek Up                        |
| 3 — Status Bar                | 9 — Direct Tune To A Radio Station |
| 4 — View Small Navigation Map | 10 — Seek Down                     |
| 5 — HD Radio                  | 11 — Browse And Manage Presets     |
| 6 — Main Category Bar         | 12 — Radio Bands                   |

### WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features, SiriusXM Guardian services, and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect features and SiriusXM Guardian services when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

- To access the Radio mode, press the “Radio” button on the touchscreen.

### Selecting Radio Stations

- Press the desired radio band (AM, FM or SXM) button on the touchscreen.

**Seek Up/Seek Down**

- Press the Seek up or down arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through radio stations.
- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass stations without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable station once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

**Direct Tune**

- Tune directly to a radio station by pressing the “Tune” button on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

**Store Radio Presets Manually**

Your radio can store 36 total preset stations, 12 presets per band (AM, FM and SXM). They are shown at the top of your radio screen. To see the 12 preset stations per band, press the arrow button on the touchscreen at the top right of the screen to toggle between the two sets of six presets.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

**HD Radio — If Equipped**

- HD Radio (available on Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV) operates similar to conventional radio except it allows broadcasters to transmit a high-quality digital signal.
- With an HD radio receiver, the listener is provided with a clear sound that enhances the listening experience. HD radio can also transmit data such as song title or artist.

**SiriusXM Premier Over 160 Channels**

Get every channel available on your satellite radio, and enjoy all you want, all in one place. Hear commercial-free music plus sports, news, talk and entertainment. Get all the premium programming, including Howard Stern, every NFL game, Oprah Radio, every MLB and NHL game, every NASCAR race, Martha Stewart and more. And get 20+ extra channels, including SiriusXM Latino, offering 20 channels of commercial free music, news, talk, comedy, sports and more dedicated to Spanish language programming.

- To access SiriusXM Satellite Radio, press the “SXM” button on the touchscreen on the main Radio screen.

The following describes features that are available when in SiriusXM Satellite Radio mode:

## **Seek Up/Seek Down**

- Press the Seek arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through channels in SXM mode.
- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass channels without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable channel once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

## **Direct Tune**

- Tune directly to a SXM channel by pressing the “Tune” button on the touchscreen on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

## **Tune Start**

- The Tune Start feature begins playing a song from the beginning when you tune to your favorite preset SXM channel. Tune Start can be enabled or disabled through the SiriusXM setup page.

## **Jump**

- Automatically tells you when Traffic & Weather for a favorite city is available, and gives you the option to switch to that channel. Press “Jump” to activate the feature. After listening to Traffic and Weather, press “Jump” again to return to the previous channel.

## **Fav**

- Activates the favorites menu. You can add up to 50 favorite artists or songs. Just press “Add Fav Artist” or “Add Fav Song” while the song is playing. You will then be alerted any time one of these songs, or works by these artists, is playing on other SiriusXM channels.

## **Album Art**

- When arriving at a station, the Channel Art will be displayed to the left of the station information. After five seconds the Channel Art will be replaced with the Album Art (if available).

## **SiriusXM Parental Controls**

- You can skip or hide certain channels from view if you do not want access to them. Press the “Apps” button on the touchscreen, then the “Settings” button on the touchscreen, next press the “Sirius Setup” button on the touchscreen, then select Channel Skip. Press the box check-mark next to the channel you want skipped. They will not show up in normal usage.
- SiriusXM also offers the option to permanently block selected channels. Call (1-888-601-6297 for U.S. customers, 1-877-438-9677 for Canadian customers) and request the Family-Friendly Package.

## Browse

Lets you browse the SiriusXM channel listing or Genre listing. Favorites, Game Zone, Weather and Jump settings also provide a way to browse the SiriusXM channel list.

Browse Sub-Menu	Sub-Menu Description
All	Shows the channel listing.
Genre	Provides a list of all genres, and lets you jump to a channel within the selected genre.
Presets	Lets you scroll the list of Preset satellite channels. Press the channel, or press Enter on the Tune knob, to go to that channel. Press the trash can icon to delete a preset. Your presets are also shown at the top of the main Satellite Radio screen.
Favorites	Lets you manage artists and songs in the Favorites list and configure Alert Settings to let you know when favorite songs or artists are playing on other channels. Also, view a list of channels airing any of your Favorites.
Game Zone	Provides alerts when your favorite sports teams are starting a game which is being aired on other SiriusXM channels, or when their game score is announced. You can select and manage your Teams list here, and configure alerts.
Jump	Lets you select your favorite cities for Traffic & Weather information, which is used by the Jump feature on the main satellite radio screen.

## Replay

Lets you replay up to 44 minutes of the content of the current SiriusXM channel.

Replay Option	Option Description
Play/Pause	Press to Pause content playback. Press Pause/Play again to resume playback.
Rewind/RW	Rewinds the channel content in steps of five seconds. Press and hold to rewind continuously, then release to begin playing content at that point.
Fast Forward/FW	Forwards the content, and works similarly to Rewind/RW. However, Fast Forward/FW can only be used when content has been previously re-wound.
Replay Time	Displays the amount of time in the upper center of the screen by which your content lags the Live channel.
Live	Resumes playback of Live content at any time while replaying re-wound content.

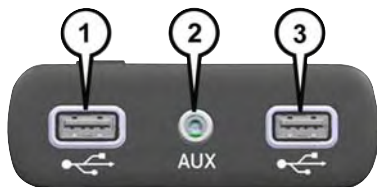
- SiriusXM services require subscriptions, sold separately after the 12-month trial included with the new vehicle purchase. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349 for U.S. residents and 1-888-539-7474 for Canadian residents to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com) (U.S. residents) or [siriusxm.ca](http://siriusxm.ca) (Canadian residents).** All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA and D.C. Our Sirius satellite service is also available in PR (with coverage limitations). Our Internet radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2017 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

## Media Hub — USB/Audio Jack (AUX) — If Equipped

There are many ways to play music from MP3 players or USB devices through your vehicle's sound system. Press your Media button on the touchscreen to begin.

### Audio Jack (AUX)

- The AUX allows a device to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's sound system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.
- Pressing the "AUX" button on the touchscreen will change the mode to auxiliary device if the audio jack is connected, allowing the music from your device to be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To activate the AUX, plug in the audio jack.
- The functions of the device are controlled using the device buttons. The volume may be controlled using the radio or device.
- To route the audio cable out of the center console, use the access cut out in the front of the console.



**Uconnect Media Hub**

- 1 — USB Port One
  - 2 — Audio/AUX Jack
  - 3 — USB Port Two
-


## USB Port

- Connect your compatible device using a USB cable into the USB Port. USB Memory sticks with audio files can also be used. Audio from the device can be played on the vehicles sound system while providing metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.
- When connected, the compatible USB device can be controlled using the radio or Steering Wheel Audio Controls to play, skip to the next or previous track, browse, and list the contents.
- The battery charges when plugged into the USB port (if supported by the specific device).
- To route the USB cable out of the center console, use the access cut out.

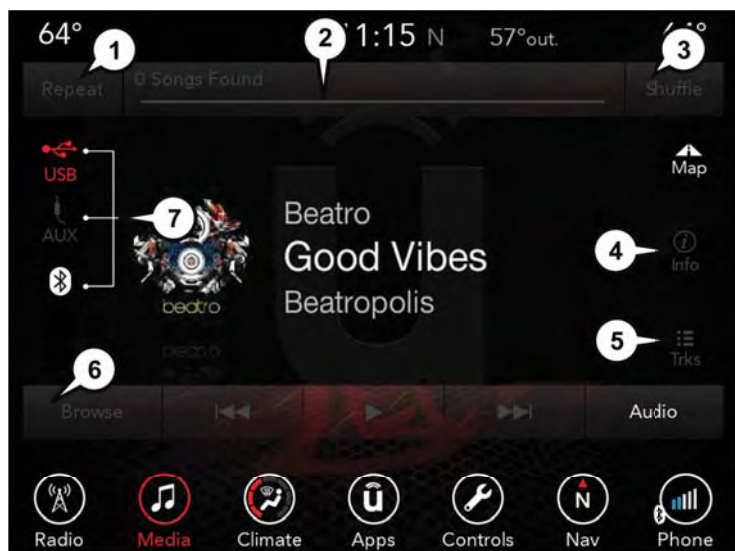
### NOTE:

When connecting your device for the first time, the system may take several minutes to read your music, depending on the number of files. For example, the system will take approximately five minutes for every 1,000 songs loaded on the device. Also during the reading process, the Shuffle and Browse functions will be disabled. This process is needed to ensure the full use of your features and only happens the first time it is connected. After the first time, the reading process of your device will take considerably less time unless changes are made or new songs are added to the playlist.

## Bluetooth Streaming Audio

- If equipped with Uconnect Voice Command, your Bluetooth-equipped device may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system. Your connected device must be Bluetooth-compatible and paired with your system (see Uconnect Phone for pairing instructions). You can access the music from your connected Bluetooth device by pressing the Bluetooth  button on the touchscreen while in Media mode.

## Media Controls



### Media Controls

- |                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 1 — Repeat Music Track      | 5 — Show Songs Currently In Queue To Be Played |
| 2 — Music Track And Time    | 6 — Browse Music By                            |
| 3 — Shuffle Music Tracks    | 7 — Music Source                               |
| 4 — Music Track Information |  |

The controls are accessed by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen and choosing between AUX, USB, or Bluetooth.

#### NOTE:

Uconnect will automatically switch to the appropriate mode when something is first connected or inserted into the system.



## Android Auto

Android Auto is a feature of your Uconnect system, and your Android 5.0 Lollipop, or higher, powered smartphone with a data plan, that allows you to project your smartphone and a number of its apps onto the touchscreen radio display. Android Auto automatically brings you useful information, and organizes it into simple cards that appear just when they are needed. Android Auto can be used with Google's best-in-class speech technology, the steering wheel controls, the knobs and buttons on your radio faceplate, and the radio display's touchscreen to control many of your apps. To use Android Auto follow the following procedure:

1. Download the Android Auto app from the Google Play store on your Android-powered smartphone.
2. Connect your Android powered smartphone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle. If the Android Auto app was not downloaded, the first time you plug your device in, the app will begin to download.

### NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided USB cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.

3. Once the device is connected and recognized, the "Phone" icon on the personalized menu bar will automatically change to the Android Auto icon. Android Auto should automatically launch, but if it does not launch automatically, refer to the Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for the procedure to enable the feature "AutoShow". You can also launch it by touching the Android Auto icon on the touchscreen.



Android Auto

Once Android Auto is up and running on your Uconnect radio, the following features can be utilized using your smartphone's data plan:

- Google Maps for navigation
- Google Play Music, Spotify, iHeart Radio, etc. for music
- Handsfree Calling, and Texting for communication
- Hundred of compatible apps

**NOTE:**

To use Android Auto, make sure you are in an area with cellular coverage. Android Auto may use cellular data and your cellular coverage is shown in the upper right corner of the radio screen.



**Google Maps Data And Cellular Coverage**

## Maps

Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel or tap the microphone icon to ask Google to take you to a desired destination by voice. You can also touch the Navigation icon in Android Auto to access Google Maps.

**NOTE:**

If the VR button is not held, and is only pushed, the native Uconnect VR will prompt you and any navigation command said will launch the native Uconnect navigation system.

While using Android Auto, Google Maps provides voice-guided:

- Navigation
- Live traffic information
- Lane guidance



**Google Maps**

**NOTE:**

If you are using the native Uconnect navigation system, and you try and start a new route using the Android Auto, via voice or any other method, a pop-up will appear asking if you would like to switch from Uconnect navigation to smartphone navigation. A pop-up will also appear, asking if you'd like to switch, if Android Auto is currently in use and you attempt to launch a native Uconnect route. Selecting "Yes" will switch the navigation type to the newly used method of navigation and a route will be planned for the new destination. If "No" is selected the navigation type will remain unchanged.

For further information, refer to [www.android.com/auto/](http://www.android.com/auto/).

For further information on the navigation function, please refer to <https://support.google.com/android> or <https://support.google.com/androidauto/>.

**Music**

Android Auto allows you to access and stream your favorite music with apps like Google Play Music, iHeartRadio, and Spotify. Using your smartphone's data plan, you can stream endless music on the road.

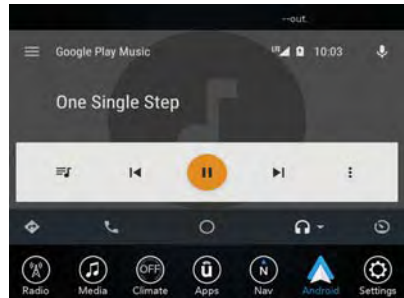
**NOTE:**

Music apps, playlists, and stations must be set up on your smartphone prior to using Android Auto, for them to work with Android Auto.

**NOTE:**

To see the metadata for the music playing through Android Auto, select the Uconnect System's media screen.

For further information refer to <https://support.google.com/androidauto>.



Android Auto Music

## Communication

With Android Auto connected, press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate voice recognition specific to the Android Auto. This will allow you to send and reply to text messages, have incoming text messages read out loud, and place and receive hands-free calls.



**Android Auto Contact**



**Android Auto Phone**

## Apps

The Android Auto App will display all the compatible apps that are available to use with Android Auto, every time it is launched. You must have the compatible app downloaded, and you must be signed in to the app for it to work with Android Auto. Refer to [g.co/androidauto](http://g.co/androidauto) to see the latest list of available apps for Android Auto.

## Apple CarPlay Integration

Uconnect works seamlessly with Apple CarPlay, the smarter, more secure way to use your iPhone in the car, and stay focused on the road. Use your Uconnect Touchscreen display, the vehicle's knobs and controls, and your voice with Siri to get access to Apple Music, Maps, Messages, and more.

To use CarPlay, make sure you are using iPhone 5 or later, have Siri enabled in Settings, ensure your iPhone is unlocked for the very first connection only, and then use the following procedure:

1. Connect your iPhone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle.

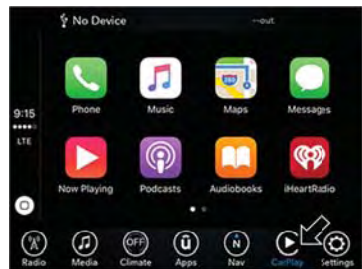
### NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided Lightning cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.

2. Once the device is connected and recognized, the "Phone" icon on the personalized menu bar will automatically change to the Apple CarPlay icon. Apple CarPlay should launch automatically, but if not, refer to the Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for the procedure to enable the feature "AutoShow". You can also touch the Apple CarPlay icon on the touchscreen to launch it.

Once CarPlay is up and running on your Uconnect radio, the following features can be utilized using your iPhone's data plan:

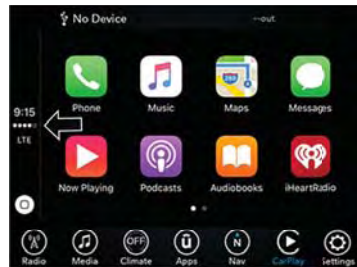
- Phone
- Music
- Messages
- Maps



CarPlay

**NOTE:**

To use CarPlay make sure that cellular data is turned on, and that you are in an area with cellular coverage. Your data and cellular coverage is shown on the left side of the radio screen.



**CarPlay Data And Cellular Coverage**

**Phone**

With CarPlay, press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate a Siri voice recognition session. You can also press and hold the Home button within CarPlay to start talking to Siri. This will allow you to make calls or listen to voice mail as you normally would using Siri on your iPhone.

**NOTE:**

Only temporarily pushing the VR button on the steering wheel will launch a native VR session, not a Siri session, and it will not function with CarPlay.

**Music**

CarPlay allows you to access all your artists, playlists, and music from iTunes. Using your iPhone's data plan, you can also use select third party audio apps including music, news, sports, podcasts and more.



**Apple Music**

## Messages

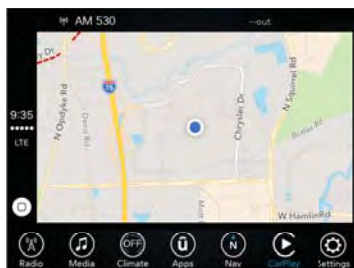
Just like Phone, CarPlay allows you to use Siri to send or reply to text messages. Siri can also read incoming text messages, but driver's will not be able to read messages, as everything is done via voice.

## Maps

To use your Apple Maps for navigation on your Uconnect system, launch CarPlay, and push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to use Siri to set your desired destination. Alternatively, choose a Nearby destination by pressing Destinations and selecting a category, by launching Siri from the destinations page, or even by typing in a destination.

### NOTE:

- If the VR button is not held, and is only pushed, the native Uconnect VR will prompt you and any navigation command said will launch the native Uconnect navigation system.
- If you are using the native Uconnect navigation system, and you try and start a new route using CarPlay, via voice or any other method, a pop-up will appear asking if you would like to switch from Uconnect navigation to iPhone navigation. A pop-up will also appear, asking if you'd like to switch, if an CarPlay navigation is currently in use and you attempt to launch a native Uconnect route. Selecting "Yes" will switch the navigation type to the newly used method of navigation and a route will be planned for the new destination. If "No" is selected the navigation type will remain unchanged.



Maps



Navigation Pop-Up

## Apps

To use a compatible app with CarPlay, you must have the compatible app downloaded, and you must be signed in to the app. Refer to <http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay/> to see the latest list of available apps for CarPlay.

## Navigation

- The information in the section below is only applicable if you have the 8.4 NAV system or the Navigation has been activated on your 8.4 system.

Press the “Nav” button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system.

### Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume

1. Press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen in the lower right area of the screen.
2. In the Settings menu, press the “Guidance” button on the touchscreen.
3. In the Guidance menu, adjust the Nav Volume by pressing the “+” or “-” buttons on the touchscreen.



### Uconnect 8.4 NAV Navigation

- 1 — Search For A Destination In All Categories
- 2 — Find A Destination
- 3 — View Map
- 4 — Navigate To Saved Home Destination

- 5 — Navigate To Saved Work Destination
- 6 — Navigation Settings
- 7 — Emergency
- 8 — Information




## Finding Points Of Interest

- From the main Navigation menu, press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Points of Interest” button on the touchscreen.
- Select a category and then a subcategory, if necessary.
- Select your destination and press the “GO!” button on the touchscreen.

## Finding A Place By Spelling The Name

- From the Main Navigation Menu press the “Where to?” button on the touchscreen, press the “Points of Interest” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Spell Name” button on the touchscreen.
- Enter the name of your destination.
- Press the “List” button on the touchscreen.
- Select your destination and press the “GO!” button on the touchscreen.

## One-Step Voice Destination Entry

- Enter a navigation destination without taking your hands off the wheel.
- Just push the Uconnect Voice Command  button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say something like, “**Find Address** 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills MI.”

### NOTE:

Destination entry is not available while your vehicle is in motion. However, you can also use Voice Commands to enter an address while moving. Refer to “Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Voice Recognition Quick Tips” in this section for further information.

## Setting Your Home Location

- To add a Home location, press the “Nav” button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system and the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the “Home” button on the touchscreen. You can add a Home location by either selecting “Spell City,” “Spell Street,” or “Select Country.” Select County is automatically filled out based on your state.
- Once you have entered your Home location, select the “Save Home” button located on the lower left-hand side of your touchscreen.
- To delete a saved Home location (or other saved locations), so you can save a new Home location, press the “Nav” button on the touchscreen, and in the “Where To” screen, press “Edit Where To” and then press the “Home” button on the touchscreen. Under the Manage screen press the “Reset Location” button. A confirmation screen will appear asking if you “Are you sure you want to reset this location?” Press “Reset” to confirm the deletion. Set a new Home location by following the previous instructions.

## Home

- A Home location must be saved in the system. From the Main Navigation menu, press the “Home” button on the touchscreen.



Uconnect 8.4 NAV Map

- |                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 — Distance To Next Turn     | 5 — Your Location On The Map   |
| 2 — Next Turn Street          | 6 — Navigation Main Menu       |
| 3 — Estimated Time Of Arrival | 7 — Current Street Location    |
| 4 — Zoom In And Out           | 8 — Navigation Routing Options |

Your route is marked with a blue line on the map. If you depart from the original route, your route is recalculated. A speed limit icon could appear as you travel on major roadways.

## Adding A Stop

- To add a stop you must be navigating a route.
- Press the “Menu” button on the touchscreen to return to the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen, then search for the extra stop. When another location has been selected, you can choose to cancel your previous route, add as the first destination or add as the last destination.
- Press the desired selection and press the “GO!” button on the touchscreen.

## Taking A Detour

- To take a detour you must be navigating a route.
- Press the “Detour” button on the touchscreen.

**NOTE:**

If the route you are currently taking is the only reasonable option, the device may not calculate a detour. For more information, see your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.

**SiriusXM Traffic Plus (8.4 NAV & US Market Only)****Don't Drive Through Traffic. Drive Around It.**

Avoid congestion before you reach it. By enhancing your vehicle's navigation system with the ability to see detailed traffic information, you can pinpoint traffic incidents, determine average traffic speed and estimate travel time along your route. Since the service is integrated with a vehicle's navigation system, SiriusXM Traffic Plus can help drivers pick the fastest route based on traffic conditions.

- Detailed information on traffic speed, accidents, construction, and road closings.
- Traffic information from multiple sources, including police and emergency services, cameras and road sensors.
- Coast-to-coast delivery of traffic information.
- View conditions for points along your route and beyond. Available in over 130 markets.

**SiriusXM Travel Link (8.4 NAV & US Market Only)**

In addition to delivering over 130 channels of the best sports, entertainment, talk, and commercial-free music, SiriusXM offers premium data services that work in conjunction with compatible navigation systems. SiriusXM Travel Link brings a wealth of useful information into your vehicle and right to your fingertips.

- **Fuel Prices** — Check local gas and diesel prices in your area and route to the station of your choice.
- **Movie Listings** — Check local movie theatres and listings in your area and route to the theater of your choice.
- **Sports Scores** — In-game and final scores as well as weekly schedules.
- **Weather** — Check variety of local and national weather information from radar maps to current and 5-day forecast.

SiriusXM Travel Link feature is completely integrated into your vehicle. A few minutes after you start your vehicle, Travel Link information arrives and updates in the background. You can access the information whenever you like, with no waiting.

To access SiriusXM Travel Link, press “Apps” button on the touchscreen, then press the “SiriusXM Travel Link” button on the touchscreen.

**NOTE:**

SiriusXM Travel Link requires a subscription, sold separately after the five (5) year trial subscription included with your vehicle purchase.

SiriusXM Travel Link is only available in the United States.

## UCONNECT 8.4/8.4 NAV VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

### Introducing Uconnect


Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect system.

If you see the NAV icon on the bottom bar, or in the Apps menus, of your touchscreen, you have the Uconnect 8.4 NAV system. If not, you have a Uconnect 8.4 system.

### Get Started

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.

1. Visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) to check mobile device and feature compatibility and to find phone pairing instructions.
2. Reduce background noise. Wind noise and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
3. Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is located in the headliner and aimed at the driver.
4. Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the VR or Phone button, wait until **after** the beep, then say your Voice Command.
5. You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from current category.

**Uconnect Phone Button**  , Push to initiate, answer, or end a phone call.

**Uconnect Voice Recognition Button**  .

1. Short Press: **Push and release** the VR button to begin Radio, Climate, Navigation, and other embedded functions. After you hear the single beep, say a command.
2. Long Press: **Push and hold continuously for a few seconds, then release** the VR button for Siri functions. After you hear the familiar Siri "double beep," say a command.



**Uconnect VR And Phone Buttons**

- 1 — Uconnect Phone Button
- 2 — Uconnect Voice Recognition Button
- 3 — Phone Hang Up Button

**Phone Hang Up Button**, Push to end a call.

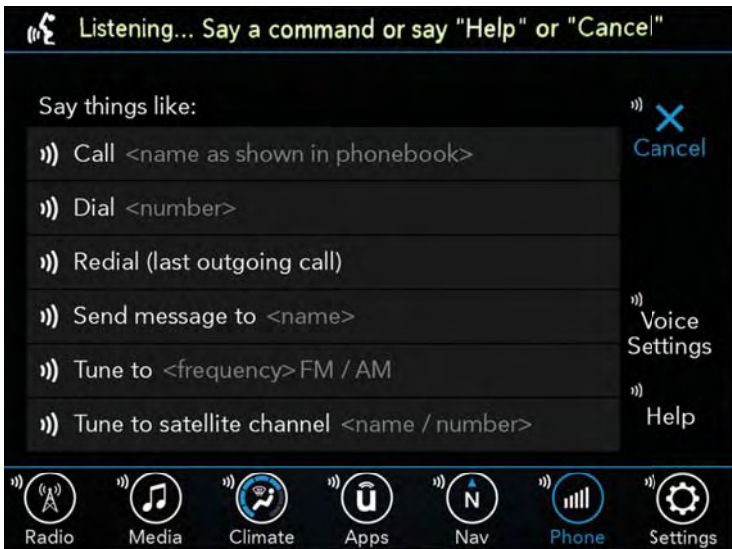
## Basic Voice Commands

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say...

- **Cancel** to stop a current voice session
- **Help** to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands
- **Repeat** to listen to the system prompts again

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system's status. Cues appear on the top of the touchscreen.




Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV

## Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM or SiriusXM Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM Satellite Radio trial required.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say...

- **Tune to** ninety-five-point-five FM
- **Tune to Satellite Channel** Hits 1

**TIP:** At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button  and say **"Help."** The system will provide you with a list of commands.



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Radio

## Media

Uconnect offers connections via USB, Bluetooth and auxiliary ports (If Equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and AUX devices. (Remote CD player optional and not available on all vehicles.)

Push the VR button (Ⓜ️VR). After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- **Change source to** Bluetooth
- **Change source to** AUX
- **Change source to** USB
- **Play artist** Beethoven; **Play album** Greatest Hits; **Play song** Moonlight Sonata; **Play genre** Classical

**TIP:** Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.




Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Media

## Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phone-book button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready. Check UconnectPhone.com for mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button . After the beep, say one of the following commands...

- **Call** John Smith
- **Dial** 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts
- **Redial** (call previous outgoing phone number)
- **Call back** (call previous incoming phone number)

**TIP:** When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button  and say “**Call,**” then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say “**Call John Smith work.**”



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Phone



## Climate (8.4/8.4 NAV)

Too hot? Too cold? Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead. (If vehicle is equipped with climate control.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- **Set driver temperature to 70 degrees**
- **Set passenger temperature to 70 degrees**

**TIP:** Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel if equipped.



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Climate

## Navigation (8.4 NAV)

The Uconnect navigation feature helps you save time and become more productive when you know exactly how to get to where you want to go. (Navigation is optional on the Uconnect 8.4 system.)

1. To enter a destination, push the VR button (🗺️). After the beep, say:
  - For the 8.4 Uconnect System, say: **“Enter state.”**
  - For the 8.4 NAV Uconnect System, say: **“Find address 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills, Michigan.”**
2. Then follow the system prompts.

**TIP:** To start a POI search, push the VR button (🗺️). After the beep, say: **“Find nearest coffee shop.”**



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Navigation

## SiriusXM Guardian (8.4 NAV) — If Equipped

### WARNING!

Some SiriusXM Guardian services, including SOS Call and Roadside Assistance Call will NOT work without an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection compatible with your device.

**NOTE:**

Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

An included trial and/or subscription is required to take advantage of the SiriusXM Guardian services in the next section of this guide. To register with SiriusXM Guardian, press the Apps button on the 8.4-inch touchscreen to get started.

**NOTE:**

SiriusXM Guardian is available only on equipped vehicles purchased within the continental United States, Alaska and Hawaii. Services can only be used where coverage is available; see coverage map for details.



SOS Call



Theft Alarm Notification



Remote Door Lock/Unlock



Send & Go



Vehicle Finder



Stolen Vehicle Assistance



Remote Vehicle Start\*\*



Remote Horn & Lights



Roadside Assistance Call

Vehicle Health Reports\*\*

Vehicle Health Alert\*\*

Performance Pages Plus\*\*

\*\*If vehicle is equipped.

**Register (8.4 NAV)**

To unlock the full potential of SiriusXM Guardian in your vehicle, you must activate your SiriusXM Guardian services.

1. Press the Apps icon on the bottom of your in-vehicle touchscreen.
2. Select the Activate Services icon from your list of apps.
3. Select "Customer Care" to speak with a SiriusXM Guardian Customer Care agent who will activate services in your vehicle, or select "Enter Email" to activate on the web.

For further information, please visit [siriusxm.com/guardian](http://siriusxm.com/guardian).

## Vehicle Health Report/Alert (8.4 NAV)

Your vehicle will send you a monthly email report, which summarizes the performance of your vehicle's key systems so you can stay on top of your vehicle's maintenance needs. Your vehicle will also send you Vehicle Health Alerts when it detects issues with its key systems that need your attention. For further information go to the Owner Site website (owners.dodge.com, owners.chrysler.com, or owners.jeep.com).

## Mobile App (8.4 NAV)

You're only a few steps away from using remote commands and playing your favorite music in your car.

To use the SiriusXM Guardian App:

- Download the SiriusXM Guardian App to your mobile device.
- Press the Info button on the navigation bar at the bottom of the app for Vehicle Info.
- Press the Remote button on the navigation bar at the bottom of the app to Lock/Unlock, Remote Start, and activate your horn and lights remotely.
- Press the Location button on the navigation bar at the bottom of the app to bring up a map to locate your vehicle or send a location to your vehicle's navigation system.
- Press the Settings button in the upper left corner of the app to bring up app settings and access the Assist Call Centers.



**Mobile App**

### **NOTE:**

For further information please visit [DriveUconnect.com](http://DriveUconnect.com).

## SiriusXM Travel Link (8.4 NAV)

Need to find a gas station, view local movie listings, check a sports score or the 5 - day weather forecast? SiriusXM Travel Link is a suite of services that brings a wealth of information right to your Uconnect 8.4 NAV system. (Not available for 8.4 system or vehicles sold in the Canadian market.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- **Show fuel prices**
- **Show 5 - day weather forecast**
- **Show extended weather**

**TIP:** Traffic alerts are not accessible with Voice Command.



SiriusXM Travel Link

## Apple CarPlay — If Equipped

Apple CarPlay allows you to use your voice to interact with Siri through your vehicle's voice recognition system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your iPhone and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your iPhone 5, or higher, to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided Lightning cable, and press the new CarPlay icon that replaces your "Phone" icon on the main menu bar to begin Apple CarPlay. Press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the "Home" button within Apple CarPlay, to activate Siri, which recognizes natural voice commands to use a list of your iPhone's features:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages
- Maps
- Additional Apps

Refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for further information.



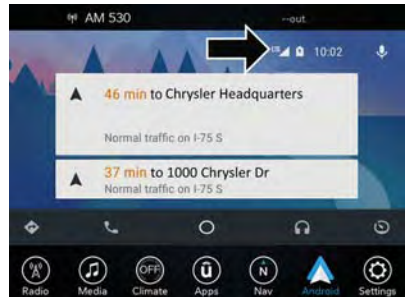
Apple CarPlay

## Android Auto — If Equipped

Android Auto allows you to use your voice to interact with Android's best-in-class speech technology through your vehicle's voice recognition system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your Android powered smartphone and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your Android 5.0 (Lollipop), or higher, to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided USB cable, and press the new Android Auto icon that replaces your "Phone" icon on the main menu bar to begin Android Auto. Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the "Microphone" icon within Android Auto, to activate Android's VR, which recognizes natural voice commands, to use a list of your smartphone's features:

- Maps
- Music
- Phone
- Text Messages
- Additional Apps

Refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for further information.



Android Auto

## General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

### **NOTE:**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## Additional Information

© 2017 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. Android is a trademark of Google Inc. SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.

Uconnect System Support:

- U.S. residents visit [DriveUconnect.com](http://DriveUconnect.com) or call: 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week)
- Canadian residents visit [DriveUconnect.ca](http://DriveUconnect.ca) or call: 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French)

SiriusXM Guardian services support, call:

1-844-796-4827



## UCONNECT PHONE

Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth Hands Free Calling)



Uconnect 5.0 Phone Menu

- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 — Call/Redial/Hold                 | 7 — Uconnect Phone Settings Menu        |
| 2 — Mobile Phone Signal Strength     | 8 — Text Messaging                      |
| 3 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone    | 9 — Direct Dial Pad                     |
| 4 — Mobile Phone Battery Life        | 10 — Recent Call Log                    |
| 5 — Mute Microphone                  | 11 — Browse Phone Book (Contains 9-1-1) |
| 6 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System | 12 — End Call                           |




**Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Phone Menu**

- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 — Favorite Contacts                | 12 — Browse Phone Book Entries (Contains SOS Call)  |
| 2 — Mobile Phone Battery Life        | 13 — End Call   |
| 3 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone    | 14 — Call/Redial/Hold   |
| 4 — Mobile Phone Signal Strength     | 15 — Do Not Disturb   |
| 5 — Mute Microphone                  | 16 — Reply with Text Message  |
| 6 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System | * — Conference call feature only available on GSM mobile devices                                |
| 7 — Conference Call*                 | ** — Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones (requires Bluetooth MAP profile) |
| 8 — Phone Settings                   |   |
| 9 — Text Messaging**                 |   |
| 10 — Direct Dial Pad                 |   |
| 11 — Recent Call Log                 |   |

The Uconnect Phone feature enables you to place and receive hands-free mobile phone calls. Drivers can also place mobile phone calls using their voice or by using the buttons on the touchscreen (see Voice Command section).

The hands-free calling feature is made possible through Bluetooth technology — the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other wirelessly.

If the Uconnect Phone Button  exists on your steering wheel, you then have the Uconnect Phone features.

**NOTE:**

- The Uconnect Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth Hands-Free Profile, Version 1.0 or higher.
- Most mobile phones/devices are compatible with the Uconnect system, however some mobile phones/devices may not be equipped with all of the required features to utilize all of the Uconnect system features.
- For Uconnect Customer Care:
  - U.S. residents visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) or call 1-877-855-8400.

**Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System**

Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

**NOTE:**

- To use the Uconnect Phone feature, you first must determine if your mobile phone and software are compatible with the Uconnect system. Please visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) for complete mobile phone compatibility information.
- Mobile phone pairing is not available while the vehicle is in motion.
- A maximum of ten mobile phones can be paired to the Uconnect system.

**Start Pairing Procedure On The Radio****Uconnect 5.0:**

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
2. Press the "Phone" button.
3. Select "Settings."
4. Select "Paired Phones."
5. Select "Add device."
  - Uconnect Phone will display an "In progress" screen while the system is connecting.



**Uconnect 5.0**

## Uconnect 8.4, 8.4 NAV:

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
2. Press the "Phone" button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.
3. Select "Settings."
4. Select "Paired Phones."
5. Select "Add device."
  - Uconnect Phone will display an "In progress" screen while the system is connecting.



Uconnect 8.4 & 8.4 NAV

## Pair Your iPhone:

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled iPhone:

1. Press the Settings button.
2. Select Bluetooth.
  - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.
3. When your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select "Uconnect".



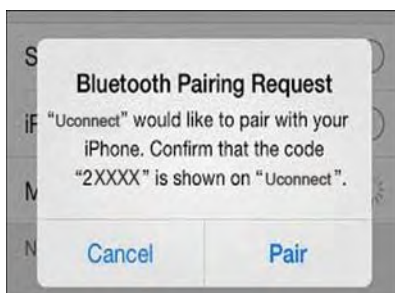
Bluetooth On/Uconnect Device

## Complete The iPhone Pairing Procedure:

1. When prompted on the mobile phone, accept the connection request from Uconnect Phone.

### NOTE:

Some mobile phones will require you to enter the PIN number.



Pairing Request

## Select The iPhone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting "Yes" will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If "No" is selected, simply select "Uconnect" from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

## Pair Your Android Device:

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled Android Device:

1. Push the Menu button.
2. Select Settings.
3. Select Connections.
4. Turn Bluetooth setting to "On."
  - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.
5. Once your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select "Uconnect".
  - You may be prompted by your mobile phone to download the phonebook, check "Do Not Ask Again" to automatically download the phonebook. This is so you can make calls by saying the name of your contact.



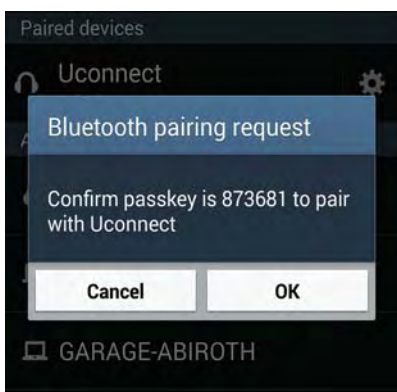
Uconnect Device

## Complete The Android Pairing Procedure:

1. Confirm the passkey shown on the mobile phone matches the passkey shown on the Uconnect system then accept the Bluetooth pairing request.

### NOTE:


Some mobile phones require the PIN to be entered manually, enter the PIN number shown on the Uconnect screen.



Pairing Request

## Select The Android Mobile Phone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting "Yes" will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If "No" is selected, simply select "Uconnect" from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

You are now ready to make hands-free calls. Press the Uconnect "Phone" button  on your steering wheel to begin.

### NOTE:

Refer to [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) website for additional information on mobile phone pairing and for a list of compatible phones.

## Common Phone Commands (Examples)

- "Call John Smith"
- "Call John Smith mobile"
- "Dial 1 248 555 1212"
- "Redial"

## Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call

- During a call, press the "Mute" button on the Phone main screen to mute and unmute the call.

## Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle

- During an on-going call, press the "Transfer" button on the Phone main screen to transfer an on-going call between handset and vehicle.


## Phonebook

The Uconnect system will automatically sync your phonebook from your paired phone, if this feature is supported by your phone. Phonebook contacts are updated each time that the phone is connected. If your phone book entries do not appear, check the settings on your phone. Some phones require you to enable this feature manually.


- Your phonebook can be browsed on the Uconnect system touchscreen, but editing can only be done on your phone. To browse, press the "Phone" button on the touchscreen, then the "Phonebook" button on the touchscreen.

Favorite phonebook entries can be saved as Favorites for quicker access. Favorites are shown at the top of the main phone screen.

## Voice Command Tips

- Speaking complete names (i.e.; Call John Doe vs. Call John) will result in greater system accuracy.
- You can “link” commands together for faster results. Say “Call John Doe, mobile,” for example.
- If you are listening to available voice command options, you do not have to listen to the entire list. When you hear the command that you need, push the  VR button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say your command.




## Changing The Volume

- Start a dialogue by pushing the Phone button , then say a command. For example, "Help".
- Use the radio VOLUME/MUTE rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Uconnect system is speaking.

### NOTE:

The volume setting for Uconnect is different than the audio system.

### NOTE:

To access help, push the Uconnect Phone button  on the steering wheel and say "help." Push the Uconnect Phone Pickup button  or the VR button  and say "cancel" to cancel the help session.

## Using Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- “I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly.”
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

### NOTE:

- Only the beginning of your custom message will be seen on the touchscreen.
- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that supporting Bluetooth MAP.

## Incoming Text Messages

After pairing your Uconnect system with a Bluetooth enabled mobile device with the Message Access Profile (MAP), the Uconnect system can announce a new incoming text message and read it to you over the vehicle's audio system.

### NOTE:

Only incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle can be viewed/read.

### To enable incoming text messaging:

#### iPhone

1. Press the settings button on the mobile phone.
2. Select Bluetooth.
  - Ensure Bluetooth is enabled, and the mobile phone is paired to the Uconnect system.
3. Select ⓘ located under DEVICES next to Uconnect.
4. Turn "Show Notifications" to on.



Enable iPhone Incoming Text Messages

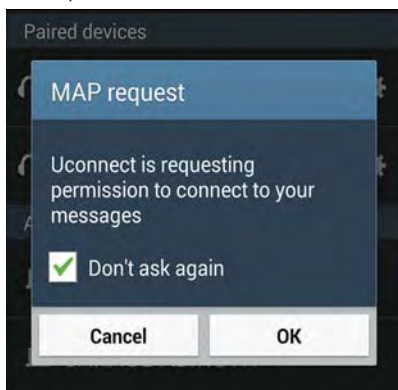


## Android Devices

1. Push the Menu button on the mobile phone.
2. Select Settings.
3. Select Connections.
4. Turn “Show Notifications” to on.
  - A pop up will appear asking you to accept a request for permission to connect to your messages. Select “Don’t ask again” and press OK.

### NOTE:

All incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle will be deleted from the Uconnect system when the ignition is turned to the OFF position.



Enable Android Device Incoming Text Messages

## Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth Performance With Your Uconnect System

### Mobile Phone won't reconnect to system after pairing:

- Set mobile phone to auto-connect or trusted device in mobile phone Bluetooth settings (Blackberry devices).
- Perform a factory reset on your mobile phone. Refer to your mobile phone manufacturer or cellular provider for instructions.
- Many mobile phones do not automatically reconnect after being restarted (hard reboot). Your mobile phone can still be connected manually. Close all applications that may be operating (refer to mobile phone manufacturer's instructions), and follow “Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System”.

### Mobile Phone won't pair to system:

- Perform a hard reset in the mobile phone by removing the battery (if removable — see your mobile phone's owner manual).
- Delete pairing history in mobile phone and Uconnect system; usually found in phone's Bluetooth connection settings.

- Verify you are selecting “Uconnect” in the discovered Bluetooth devices on your mobile phone.
- If your vehicle system generates a pin code the default is 0000.

#### **Mobile Phonebook didn't download:**

- Check “Do not ask again,” then accept the “phonebook download” request on your mobile phone.
- Up to 5,000 contact names with four numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV system phonebook.
- Up to 2,000 contact names with six numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 5.0 system phonebook.

#### **Can't make a conference call:**

- CDMA (Code-Division Multiple Access) carriers do not support conference calling. Refer to your mobile phone user's manual for further information.

#### **Making calls while connected to AUX:**

- Plugging in your mobile phone to AUX while connected to Bluetooth will disable Hands-Free Calling. Do not make calls while your mobile phone is plugged into the AUX jack.

## **STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS**

The steering wheel audio controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel.

#### **Right Switch**

- Push the switch up or down to increase or decrease the volume.
- Push the button in the center to change modes AM/FM/SXM.

#### **Left Switch**

- Push the switch up or down to search for the next listenable station.
- Push the button in the center to select the next preset station.



**Steering Wheel Audio Controls**

## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

The instrument cluster display features an interactive driver display that is located in the instrument cluster. Pushing the controls on the left side of the steering wheel allows the driver to select vehicle information and Personal Settings. For additional information, refer to “Programmable Features” in this guide.

- Push the **up** button to scroll upward through the main menus (Speedometer, mph/km/h, Vehicle Info, Terrain, Driver Assist, Fuel Economy, Trip A, Trip B, Audio, Stored Messages, Screen Set Up).
- Push the **down** button to scroll downward through the main menu and submenus (Speedometer, mph/km/h, Vehicle Info, Terrain, Driver Assist, Fuel Economy, Trip A, Trip B, Audio, Stored Messages, Screen Set Up).
- Push the **right** button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.
- Push the **left** button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.
- Push the **OK** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the OK button for two seconds to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.



Instrument Cluster Display Controls

## PERFORMANCE FEATURES

### Overview Of Performance Features

#### WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

The Performance Features include the following:	
<b>0-60 MPH (0-100 km/h) Timer</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Best</li> <li>• Last</li> <li>• Current</li> <li>• Reaction Timer</li> </ul>
<b>0-100 MPH (0-161 km/h) Timer</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Best</li> <li>• Last</li> <li>• Current</li> <li>• Reaction Timer</li> </ul>
<b>1/8 Mile (200 meters) Timer</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Best</li> <li>• Last</li> <li>• Current</li> <li>• Reaction Timer</li> </ul>
<b>1/4 Mile (400 meters) Timer</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Best</li> <li>• Last</li> <li>• Current</li> <li>• Reaction Timer</li> </ul>
<b>Braking Distance</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distance</li> <li>• From Speed</li> </ul>
<b>Current G-Forces</b>	
<b>Peak G-Forces</b>	
<b>Lap Timer</b>	
<b>Lap History</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will list the last 5 laps with the best lap highlighted in green.</li> </ul>
<b>Top Speed</b>	

The following describes each feature and its operation:

### **0-60 MPH (0-100 km/h)**

When selected, this screen displays the time it takes for the vehicle to go from 0 to 60 MPH (0 to 100 km/h) within 10 seconds.

- The feature will “ready” when the vehicle speed is at 0 MPH (0 km/h). The word “READY” will flash when conditions are met for the event to begin.
- Dashes will display if the vehicle fails to reach 60 MPH (100 km/h) in less than 10 seconds.
- To clear the vehicle's best, last, and current 0-60 MPH (0-100 km/h) time, push and hold the **OK** button for two seconds.

## **0-100 MPH (0-161 km/h)**

When selected, this screen displays the time it takes for the vehicle to go from 0 to 100 MPH (0 to 161 km/h) within 15 seconds.

- The feature will “ready” when the vehicle speed is at 0 MPH (0 km/h). The word “READY” will flash when conditions are met for the event to begin.
- Dashes will display if the vehicle fails to reach 0 to 100 MPH (0 to 161 km/h) in less than 15 seconds.
- To clear the vehicle's best, last and current 0 to 100 MPH (0 to 161 km/h) time, push and hold the **OK** button for two seconds.

## **Reaction Timer**

Press the **OK** button to engage Countdown Timer. The time it takes for the wheel speed to not equal 0 MPH, after the word GO, is your reaction time. If wheel speed is greater than 0 MPH before 'GO', the reaction time will be a negative time.

### **NOTE:**

The Reaction Time, MPH, 1/8 Mile, and 1/4 Mile timers will be “ready” when the vehicle is at 0 MPH (0 km/h).

## **1/8 Mile (200 Meters)**

When selected, this screen displays the time it takes the vehicle to travel 1/8 mile within 15 seconds and the vehicle's speed when it reaches 1/8 mile.

- The feature will “ready” when the vehicle is at 0 MPH (0 km/h). The word “READY” will flash when conditions are met for the event to begin.
- Dashes will display if the vehicle fails to reach 1/8 mile (200 meters) in less than 15 seconds.
- To clear the vehicle's best 1/8 mile (200 meters) run, push and hold the **OK** button for five seconds.

## **1/4 Mile (400 Meters)**

When selected, this screen displays the time it takes the vehicle to travel 1/4 mile within 25 seconds and the vehicle's speed when it reaches 1/4 mile (400 meters).

- The feature will “ready” when the vehicle is at 0 MPH (0 km/h). The word “READY” will flash when conditions are met for the event to begin.
- Dashes will display if the vehicle fails to reach 1/4 mile (400 meters) in less than 25 seconds.
- To clear the vehicle's best 1/4 mile (400 meters) run, push and hold the **OK** button for two seconds.

## Braking Distance

When selected, this screen displays the vehicle's braking distance, and the speed at which the brake pedal was pushed.

- This feature will only function when applying the brakes at speeds above 30 MPH (48 km/h).
- Engaging the parking brake will disable this feature.
- The word "READY" will display when conditions are met for the event to begin.
- The distance and speed measurements display while the event is taking place.
- The distance measurement will be aborted if the brake pedal is released before the vehicle comes to a complete stop.
- Pushing and holding the **OK** button will clear the current and last run values.

## Current G-Force

When selected, this screen displays the current G-Force (lateral and longitudinal) that displays the directions of the forces.

## Peak G-Force

When selected, this screen displays all four G-Force values (two lateral and two longitudinal).

- When a force greater than zero is measured, the display will update the value as it climbs. As the G-Force falls, the peak forces will continue to display.
- Push and hold the **OK** button to clear the peak force values.

## Lap Timer

When selected, the Lap Timer page will show the timer always at 0:00.00 with the previous Best and Last time data (unless the driver has cleared it via hold to Reset).

- Pushing the **OK** button will start "current" timer from 0:00.0.
- When the **OK** button is pushed, the times are updated accordingly.
- As soon as the driver exits the Lap Timer pages, the "current" timer will stop and the time will be reset to 0:00.00.
- If the driver stays on the Lap Timer pages, the "current" timer will reset to 0:00.0 when ignition is placed in the off position, or ignition placed in the ON position (or will roll over at 59:59.99 if ever possible).
- Each time the driver pushes the **OK** button for a Lap that current time populates, the Last time and also populates the 1st (top) space on the Timer History page the current time resets to 0:00.0 at every push of the **OK** button.
- The timer will stop when the driver navigates away from this page.

### **Lap History**

When selected, this screen displays the Lap History, and will color highlight the time that is the best time from the Timer Page.

- Each time the driver pushes the **OK** button (while on the Lap Timer page) the current Lap Time populates the 1st spot and the rest of the data shifts down.
- Color will indicate the time that is the best time from the Timer Page.
- Holding the **OK** button only resets the page you are on.
- Lap History page is a static display of lap times only.

### **Top Speed**

When selected, this screen displays the Top Speed since last reset:

- Populates a top speed from first drive cycle and every time that speed is exceeded that number is stored here unless/until the driver resets the screen.
- Latching over ignition cycles.
- Units will change with the global change in units.

For further information, and applicable warnings and cautions, please refer to your Owner's Manual at [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals/).

## **PROGRAMMABLE FEATURES**

### **Uconnect Customer Programmable Features**

The Uconnect system allows you to access Customer Programmable feature settings such as Display, Units, Voice, Clock, Safety & Driving Assistance, Lights, Doors & Locks, Auto-On Comfort, Engine Off Options, Audio, Phone/Bluetooth, SiriusXM Setup, Restore Settings, Clear Personal Data, System Information, and Compass Settings (5.0 Radio Only) through buttons on the touchscreen.

#### **NOTE:**

If equipped with the Super Track Pak option please refer to the "Drive Mode Supplement" for further descriptions of these modes.

- Press the “Controls” button located near the bottom of the touchscreen, then press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen to access the Settings screen. When making a selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press and release the preferred setting until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. The following feature settings are available:
  - Display
  - Units
  - Voice
  - Clock
  - Safety & Driving Assistance
  - Lights
  - Doors & Locks
  - Auto-On Comfort
  - Engine Off Options
  - Audio
  - Phone/Bluetooth
  - SiriusXM Setup
  - Restore Settings
  - Clear Personal Data
  - System Information
  - Compass (5.0 Radio Only)

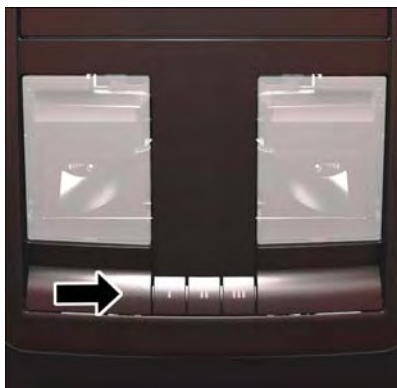
Refer to “Uconnect Settings/Customer Programmable Features” found within “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” located in your Owner’s Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further information.

## UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER (HomeLink)

- HomeLink replaces up to three hand-held transmitters that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting or home security systems. The HomeLink unit is powered by your vehicle’s 12 Volt battery.
- The HomeLink buttons that are located in the overhead console or sunvisor designate the three different HomeLink channels.
- The HomeLink indicator is located in the center of the house icon, to the left of the first button.

### Before You Begin Programming HomeLink

- Ensure that your vehicle is parked outside of the garage before you begin programming.
- For efficient programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal it is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device that is being programmed to the HomeLink system.
- To erase the channels, place the ignition switch into the ON/RUN position, then push and hold the two outside HomeLink buttons (I and III) for up to 20 seconds or until the amber indicator flashes.



Universal Garage Door Opener (HomeLink)



**NOTE:**

- Erasing all channels should only be performed when programming HomeLink for the first time. Do not erase channels when programming additional buttons.
- If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

**Programming A Rolling Code**

- For programming Garage Door Openers that were manufactured after 1995. These Garage Door Openers can be identified by the “LEARN” or “TRAIN” button located where the hanging antenna is attached to the Garage Door Opener. It is NOT the button that is normally used to open and close the door. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.
1. Place the ignition switch into the ON/RUN position.
  2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink indicator light in view.
  3. Simultaneously push and hold both the HomeLink button you want to program and the hand-held transmitter button.
  4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.
  5. At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the “LEARN” or “TRAINING” button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener motor. Firmly push and release the “LEARN” or “TRAINING” button.

**NOTE:**

You have 30 seconds in which to initiate the next step after the LEARN button has been

6. Return to the vehicle and push the programmed HomeLink button twice (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the device is plugged in and activates, programming is complete.

**NOTE:**

If the device does not activate, push the button a third time (for two seconds) to complete the training.

7. To program the remaining two HomeLink buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

## Programming A Non-Rolling Code

### NOTE:

For programming Garage Door Openers manufactured before 1995.

1. Place the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink indicator light in view.
3. Push and hold the HomeLink button you want to program while you push and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.
5. Push and hold the programmed HomeLink button and observe the indicator light. If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door (or device) should activate when the HomeLink button is pushed.
6. To program the two remaining HomeLink buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

## Using HomeLink

To operate, push and release the programmed HomeLink button. Activation will now occur for the programmed device (e.g., garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.). The hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

### WARNING!

- Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are programming the universal transceiver. Do not program the transceiver if people or pets are in the path of the door or gate.
- Do not run your vehicle in a closed garage or confined area while programming the transceiver. Exhaust gas from your vehicle contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous when inhaled and can cause you and others to be severely injured or killed.

## POWER OUTLETS

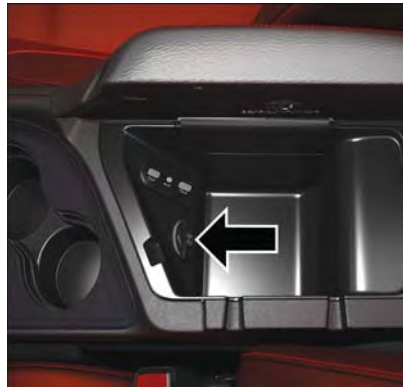
There are two 12 Volt electrical power outlets on this vehicle.

The front 12 Volt power outlet is located on the passenger side of the Center Console (ICS), and is powered when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position. The outlet can operate a conventional cigar lighter unit or power accessories designed for use with a standard power outlet adapter.



**Power Outlet — Integrated Center Stack (ICS) Front**

The center console 12 Volt power outlet is powered directly from the battery (power available at all times). Items plugged into this outlet may discharge the battery and/or prevent the engine from starting.



**Power Outlet — Center Console**

## NOTE:

- Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded, the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlet as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your new vehicle warranty.



**Power Outlet Fuses**

- 1 — #12 Fuse 20A Yellow Cigar Lighter Integrated Center Stack
- 2 — #38 Fuse 20A Yellow Power Outlet Center Console

## TRAILER TOWING WEIGHTS (MAXIMUM TRAILER WEIGHT RATINGS)

Engine/Transmission	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Tongue Wt.
<b>3.6L Automatic</b>	12 sq ft (1.11 sq m)	1,000 lbs (453 kg)	100 lbs (45 kg)
<b>5.7L Automatic / Manual</b>	12 sq ft (1.11 sq m)	1,000 lbs (453 kg)	100 lbs (45 kg)
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds			

Trailer towing with the 6.4L or 6.2L Supercharged engine is not recommended.

## RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

### Rear-Wheel Drive

Recreational towing (with all four wheels on the ground, or using a tow dolly) is **NOT ALLOWED**. The only acceptable method for towing this vehicle (behind another vehicle) is on a vehicle trailer with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

#### CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

### Two-Wheel Drive And All-Wheel Drive

Recreational towing (with all four wheels on the ground, or using a tow dolly) is **NOT ALLOWED**. The only acceptable method for towing this vehicle (behind another vehicle) is on a vehicle trailer with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

#### CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## DRIVE MODES

Your SRT vehicle is equipped with a SRT Drive Mode feature. This feature gives the driver control over the systems in the vehicle which affect its performance, enabling the driver to tune it for desired driving scenarios. Below are the modes of operation:

**NOTE:**

Refer to “SRT Drive Modes” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further descriptions of these modes.

### Launch Mode — If Equipped

This vehicle is equipped with a Launch Mode system that is designed to allow the driver to achieve maximum vehicle acceleration in a straight line. Launch Mode is a form of traction control that manages tire slip while launching the vehicle. This feature is intended for use during race events on a closed course where consistent quarter mile and zero to sixty times are desired. The system is not intended to compensate for lack of driver experience or familiarity with the race track. Use of this feature in low traction (cold, wet, gravel, etc.) conditions may result in excess wheel slip outside of this system’s control, resulting in an aborted launch.

**NOTE:**

Launch mode is not available within the first 500 miles of engine break-in.

Preconditions:

- Launch Mode should not be used on public roads. Always check track conditions and the surrounding area.
- Launch mode is not available within the first 500 miles of engine break-in.
- Launch Mode should only be used when the engine and transmission are at operating temperature.
- Launch Mode is intended to be used on dry, paved road surfaces only. Use on slippery or loose surfaces may cause damage to vehicle components and is not recommended.

### Automatic Transmission — If Equipped

Launch Mode is only available when the following procedure is followed:

1. Push the LAUNCH button on the center stack switch bank.

**NOTE:**

Pushing the SRT button on the center stack or pressing the “Apps” button on the touchscreen are two other options to access launch mode features. Please refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals), or the “Drive Modes Supplement”, for further information.

2. Slide the RPM slider bar on the touchscreen. This screen will allow you to adjust your launch RPM’s for optimum launch/traction.
3. Press the “Activate Launch Mode” button on the touchscreen.

4. Make sure the vehicle is not moving.
5. Make sure the steering wheel is pointing straight.
6. Hold the brake and make sure the vehicle is in “DRIVE”.
7. While holding the brake, rapidly apply the accelerator pedal to wide open throttle. The engine speed will hold at the RPM that was set in the “Launch RPM Set-up” screen.

**NOTE:**

Messages will appear in the instrument cluster to inform the driver if one or more of the above conditions have not been met.

8. When conditions four through seven have been met, the instrument cluster display will read “Launch Ready Release Brake”.
9. Keep the vehicle pointed straight.

Launch mode will be active until the vehicle reaches 62 mph (100 km/h), at which point the ESC system will return to its current ESC mode.

Launch mode will abort before launch completion, display “Launch Aborted” in the cluster under any the following conditions:

- The accelerator pedal is released during launch.
- The ESC system detects that the vehicle is no longer moving in a straight line.
- The “ESC OFF” button is pushed to change the system to another mode.

**NOTE:**

After launch mode has been aborted, ESC will return to its current ESC mode.

**Manual Transmission — If Equipped**

Vehicles with a manual transmission have an adjustable launch RPM controlled through the Uconnect system.

Launch Mode is only available when the following procedure is followed:

1. Push the LAUNCH button on the center stack switch bank.

**NOTE:**

Pushing the SRT button on the center stack or pressing the “Apps” button on the touchscreen are two other options to access launch mode features. Please refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals), or the “Drive Modes Supplement”, for further information.

2. Slide the RPM slider bar on the touchscreen. This screen will allow you to adjust your launch RPM’s for optimum launch/traction.
3. Press the “Activate Launch Mode” button on the touchscreen.
4. Make sure the vehicle is not moving.
5. Make sure the steering wheel is pointing straight.
6. Fully depress the clutch pedal and make sure the vehicle is in first gear.

7. While holding the clutch depressed, rapidly apply the accelerator pedal to wide open throttle. The engine speed will hold at the pre-selected launch RPM. The engine speed will hold at the RPM that was set in the “Launch RPM Set-up” screen.

**NOTE:**

Messages will appear in the instrument cluster to inform the driver if one or more of the above conditions have not been met.

8. When conditions four through seven have been met, the instrument cluster display will read “Launch Ready Release Clutch”. Release the clutch quickly and continue to hold wide open throttle to launch execute shifts. Refer to “Manual Transmission – If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

Release the clutch and continue to hold wide open throttle to launch.

9. Keep the vehicle pointed straight.

Launch mode will be active until the vehicle reaches 62 mph (100 km/h), at which point the ESC system will return to its current ESC mode.

Launch mode will abort before launch completion, display “Launch Aborted” in the cluster and return to ESC Full ON under any the following conditions:

- The brake is applied during launch.
- The ESC system detects that the vehicle is no longer moving in a straight line.
- The “ESC OFF” button is pushed to change the ESC system to another mode.

**NOTE:**

After launch mode has been aborted, ESC will return to its current ESC mode.

<b>CAUTION!</b>
Do not attempt to shift when the drive wheels are spinning and do not have traction. Damage to the transmission may occur.



## SRT PERFORMANCE FEATURES

### Instrument Cluster Display

- The instrument cluster display can be used to view or change the following SRT Performance Features. Push the **up** or **down** arrow button until SRT Performance displays in the instrument cluster display, then push the **right** arrow button. Follow the prompts to view and set your desired settings. Push the **left** arrow button to scroll back to a previous menu or sub menu.



1 — Instrument Cluster Display Controls

### SRT Performance Sub Menu Items

- 0-60 MPH (0-100 km/h) Duration
- 0-100 MPH (0-161 km/h) Duration
- 1/8 Mile Duration
- 1/4 Mile Duration
- Braking Distance
- Current G-Force
- Peak G-Force
- Lap Timer
- Lap History
- Top Speed

The following describes each feature and its operation:

### 0-60 MPH (0-100 km/h) Duration

When selected, this screen displays the time it takes for the vehicle to go from 0 to 60 MPH (0 to 100 km/h) within 10 seconds.

- The feature will “ready” when the vehicle speed is at 0 MPH (0 km/h). The word “READY” will flash when conditions are met for the event to begin.
- Dashes will display if the vehicle fails to reach 60 MPH (100 km/h) in less than 10 seconds.
- The time will continue to display until the **OK** button is pushed.

- Pushing the **OK** button will clear the current run time and display the vehicle's best 0-60 MPH (0-100 km/h) time.
- To clear the vehicle's best 0-60 MPH (0-100 km/h) time, push and hold the **OK** button for five seconds.

### **0-100 MPH (0-161 km/h) Duration**

When selected, this screen displays the time it takes for the vehicle to go from 0 to 100 MPH (0 to 161 km/h) within 15 seconds.

- The feature will “ready” when the vehicle speed is at 0 MPH (0 km/h). The word “READY” will flash when conditions are met for the event to begin.
- Dashes will display if the vehicle fails to reach 0 to 100 MPH (0 to 161 km/h) in less than 15 seconds.
- The time will continue to display until the **OK** button is pushed.
- Pushing the **OK** button will clear the current run time and display the vehicle's best 0 to 100 MPH (0 to 161 km/h) time.
- To clear the vehicle's best 0 to 100 MPH (0 to 161 km/h) time, push and hold the **OK** button for five seconds.

### **1/8 Mile Duration**

When selected, this screen displays the time it takes the vehicle to travel 1/8 mile within 15 seconds and the vehicle's speed when it reaches 1/8 mile.

- The feature will “ready” when the vehicle is at 0 MPH (0 km/h). The word “READY” will flash when conditions are met for the event to begin.
- Dashes will display if the vehicle fails to reach 1/8 mile in less than 15 seconds.
- The time and speed will continue to display until the **OK** button is pushed.
- Pushing the **OK** button will clear the current run and display the vehicle's best 1/8 mile run.
- To clear the vehicle's best 1/8 mile run, push and hold the **OK** button for five seconds.

### **1/4 Mile Duration**

When selected, this screen displays the time it takes the vehicle to travel 1/4 mile within 25 seconds and the vehicle's speed when it reaches 1/4 mile.

- The feature will “ready” when the vehicle is at 0 MPH (0 km/h). The word “READY” will flash when conditions are met for the event to begin.
- Dashes will display if the vehicle fails to reach 1/4 mile in less than 25 seconds.
- The time and speed will continue to display until the **OK** button is pushed.
- Pushing the **OK** button will clear the current run and display the vehicle's best 1/4 mile run.
- To clear the vehicle's best 1/4 mile run, push and hold the **OK** button for five seconds.

## Braking Distance

When selected, this screen displays the vehicle's braking distance and the speed at which the brake pedal was depressed.

- This feature will only function when applying the brakes at speeds above 30 MPH (48 km/h).
- Engaging the parking brake will disable this feature.
- The word "READY" will display when conditions are met for the event to begin.
- The distance and speed measurements display while the event is taking place.
- The distance measurement will be aborted if the brake pedal is released before the vehicle comes to a complete stop.
- The distance and speed measurements will continue to display until the **OK** button is pushed.
- Pushing the **OK** button will clear the current run and prepare the cluster to record a new run.

## Current G-Force

- When selected, this screen displays the current G-Force (lateral and longitudinal) along with a friction circle that displays the directions of the forces.

## Peak G-Force

When selected, this screen displays all four G-Force values (two lateral and two longitudinal).

- When a force greater than zero is measured, the display will update the value as it climbs. As the G-Force falls, the peak forces will continue to display.
- Pushing the **OK** button will clear the peak force values.

## Lap Timer

When selected the Lap Timer page will show the timer always at 0:00.00 with the previous Best and Last time data (unless the driver has cleared it via hold to Reset).

- Pushing the **OK** button will start "current" timer from 0:00.0.
- When the **OK** button is pushed, the times are updated accordingly.
- As soon as the driver exits the Lap Timer pages, the "current" timer will stop and the time will be reset to 0:00.00.
- If the driver stays on the Lap Timer pages, the "current" timer will reset to 0:00.0 when ignition is placed in the OFF position, or ignition placed in the ON position (or will roll over at 59:59.99 if ever possible).
- Each time the driver pushes the **OK** button for a Lap that current time populates the Last time and also populates the 1st (top) space on the Timer History page the current time resets to 0:00.0 at every push of the **OK** button.
- The timer will stop when the driver navigates away from this page.

## Lap History

When selected, this screen displays the Lap History, and will color highlight the time that is the best time from the Timer Page.

- Each time the driver presses the **OK** button (while on the Lap Timer page) the current Lap Time populates the 1st spot and the rest of the data shifts down.
- Color will indicate the time that is the best time from the Timer Page.
- Holding the **OK** button only resets the page you are on.
- Lap History page is a static display of lap times only.

## Top Speed

When selected, this screen displays the Top Speed during a drive cycle:

- Populates a top speed from first drive cycle and every time that speed is exceeded that number is stored here unless/until the driver resets the screen.
- Latching over ignition cycles.
- Units will change with the global change in units.

### **WARNING!**

Measurement of vehicle statistics with the Performance Features is intended for off-highway or off-road use only and should not be done on any public roadways. It is recommended that these features be used in a controlled environment and within the limits of the law. The capabilities of the vehicle as measured by the performance pages must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which can jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.

## UCONNECT PERFORMANCE PAGES

To access the Performance Pages, press the “Apps” button on the touchscreen then press the “Performance Pages” button on the touchscreen.

The Performance Pages includes the following menus:

- Home
- Timers
- Gauges 1
- Gauges 2
- G – Force
- Engine

## Home

When Home is selected, the following options will be available:

- A series of six images which can be selected by the user.
- A left and right arrow to allow the user to scroll through vehicle images.
- A short-cut to the Drive Modes feature.

## Timers

When the Timers Page is selected you will be able to select from following “Tickets”:

### Current

- Pressing the “Current” button displays a “real time” summary of performance timers.

### Last

- Pressing the “Last” button displays the last recorded run of performance timers.

### Best

- Pressing the “Best” button displays the best recorded run of performance timers, except for braking data.

### Save

- Pressing the “Save” button will let you save the last run. Any saved run over 10, will overwrite the last saved run for Uconnect System storage.

## Gauges 1

When selected, this screen displays the following values:

- Coolant Temperature
- Oil Pressure
- Oil Temperature
- Battery Voltage
- Trans Oil Temp

## Gauges 2

When selected, this screen displays the following values for the 6.2L:

- Boost Pressure
- Air Fuel Ratio
- Inter-Cooler (I/C) Coolant Temperature
- Intake Air Temperature

When selected, this screen displays the following values for the 6.4L:

- Battery Voltage
- Intake Air Temperature
- Transmission Temperature

**G-Force**

When selected, this screen displays the following values:

- Lateral G-Force Left and Right
- Longitudinal G-Force Fore and Aft
- Peak G-Forces Fore Aft, Left and Right
- Vehicle Speed
- Steering Wheel Angle

**Engine**

When selected, this screen displays the following values:

- Vehicle Speed
- Instantaneous Horsepower/Kilowatts
- Instantaneous Torque
- Oil Pressure (6.4L Only)
- Gear (Automatic Transmission Only)
- Boost Pressure (6.2L Only)

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE

Dial toll-free

1-800-521-2779

for U.S. Residents or

1-800-363-4869

for Canadian Residents.

- Provide your name, vehicle identification number, license plate number, and your location, including the telephone number from which you are calling.
- Briefly describe the nature of the problem and answer a few simple questions.
- You will be given the name of the service provider and an estimated time of arrival. If you feel you are in an “unsafe situation”, please let us know. With your consent, we will contact local police or safety authorities.

## WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

The warning/indicator lights switch on in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner’s Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication.

All active telltales will display first, if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status.

This guide illustrates and describes the operation of warning and indicator telltales that are either standard or optional based on the vehicle build. FCA reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

### Instrument Cluster Warning Lights

#### — Low Fuel Warning Light

This warning light indicates when the fuel level reaches approximately 1.5 gal (5.8 L). This light will turn on and a single chime will sound.

#### — Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light

The “ESC Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position. It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESC Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 MPH (48 km/h), we recommend you drive to the nearest service center and have the vehicle serviced immediately.

## **(!) — Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light**

The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire in sequence.

### **CAUTION!**

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.



# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to your authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

### — Engine Temperature Warning Light

This light warns of an overheated engine condition.

If the light turns on or flashes continuously while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately.

We recommend that you do not operate the vehicle or engine damage will occur. Have the vehicle serviced immediately.

## WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling content.

### **BRAKE** — Brake Warning Light

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

## WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

## NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.



## — Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor fuel quality, etc., may illuminate the MIL after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving cycles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and not require towing.

If the MIL flashes when the engine is running, serious conditions may exist that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. We recommend you do not operate the vehicle. Have the vehicle serviced immediately.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## — **Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light**

The ESC Off mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only and should not be used on any public roadways. In this mode, all TCS and ESC stability features are turned OFF. To enter the “Full Off” mode, push and hold the “ESC” switch for five seconds while the vehicle is stopped with the engine running. After five seconds, a chime will sound, the “ESC OFF” Indicator Light” will illuminate, and the “ESC OFF” message will display in the vehicle cluster (left of the odometer). To turn ESC ON again, momentarily push the “ESC” switch.

## — **Battery Charge Warning Light**

This light illuminates when the battery is not charging properly. If the battery charge warning light remains on, it means that the vehicle is experiencing a problem with the charging system.

We recommend you do not continue driving if the battery charge warning light is on. Have the vehicle serviced immediately.

## — **Oil Pressure Warning Light**

This light indicates low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

We recommend you do not operate the vehicle or engine damage will occur. Have the vehicle serviced immediately.

## — **Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light**

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS).

If the light is not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving we recommend you contact the nearest authorized dealer and have the vehicle serviced immediately.

## — **Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Indicator Light**

This light informs you of a problem with the system.

If a problem is detected, the light will come on while the engine is running. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle has completely stopped and the gear selector is placed in the PARK position; the light should turn off.

If the light remains lit with the engine running, your vehicle will usually be drivable. However, see an authorized dealer immediately. If the light is flashing when the engine is running, immediate service is required, and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle or engine stall, and your vehicle may require towing.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## — Seat Belt Reminder Light

When the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position, this light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check. During the bulb check, if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Indicator Light will flash or remain on continuously. Refer to "Seat Belt Systems" in "Getting Started" for further information.

## — Air Bag Warning Light

If the light is not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving have the vehicle serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

## — Transmission Temperature Warning Light

This light indicates that there is excessive transmission fluid temperature that might occur with severe usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle, with the transmission in NEUTRAL, until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.

### **WARNING!**

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

### **CAUTION!**

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## Oil Life Reset

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Due” message will flash in the instrument cluster display for approximately 5 seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

### Vehicles Equipped With Passive Entry

- Without pressing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
- Push and release the **down** arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu to “Vehicle Info.”
- Push and release the **right** arrow button to access the “Oil Life” screen.
- Push and hold the **OK** button until the screen shows 100% oil life.
- Push and release the **up** arrow button to exit the instrument cluster display.

### Vehicles Not Equipped With Passive Entry

- Without pressing the brake pedal, cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
- Push and release the **down** arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu to “Vehicle Info.”
- Push and release the **right** arrow button to access the “Oil Life” screen.
- Push and hold the **OK** button until the screen shows 100% oil life.
- Push and release the **up** arrow button to exit the instrument cluster display.

### NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## Instrument Cluster Indicator Lights

### — Turn Signal Indicator

The arrows will flash with the exterior turn signals when the turn signal lever is operated. A tone will chime, and an instrument cluster display message will appear if either turn signal is left on for more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

#### **NOTE:**

If either indicator flashes at a rapid rate, check for a defective outside light bulb.

### — Park/Headlight ON Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

### — High Beam Indicator

Indicates that headlights are on high beam.

### — Front Fog Light Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

### — Vehicle Security Light

This light will flash rapidly for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security alarm is arming. The light will flash at a slower speed continuously after the alarm is set. The security light will also come on for about three seconds when the ignition is first turned on.

### — Cruise Control ON Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the Cruise Control has been activated to the “Ready” position.

### — Cruise Control SET Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the cruising speed has been set.

### — Sport Mode

This light will illuminate when **SPORT MODE** is selected. Sport Mode will provide improved throttle response and modified shifting for an enhanced driving experience as well as the greatest amount of steering feel.

### — Fuel Cap/Loose Gas Cap Message

If a “gas cap” message appears, tighten the gas cap until a “clicking” sound is heard.

Push the odometer reset button to turn the message off.

If the message continues to appear for more than three days after tightening the gas cap, see your authorized service center.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase the engine idle speed.

### NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

### WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

### CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads “H,” pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H,” turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

### WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

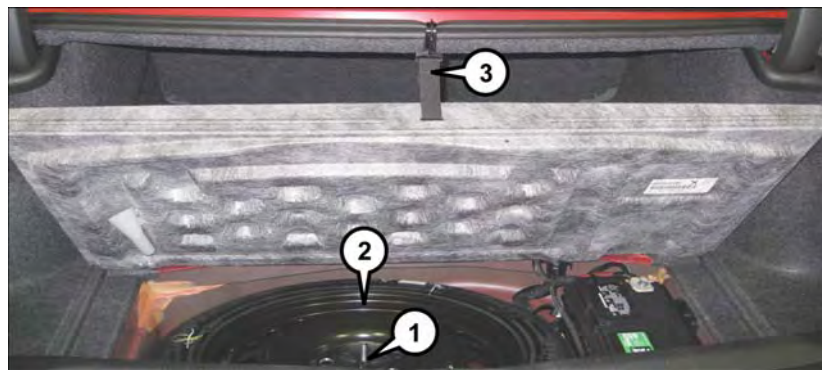
### Jack Location/Spare Tire Stowage

The jack and spare tire are both stowed under an access cover in the trunk. Follow these steps to access the jack and spare tire.

#### NOTE:

The spare tire must be removed in order to access the jack.

1. Open the trunk.
2. Lift the access cover using the pull strap.



Spare Tire/Tools Location

- 1 — Jack Beneath Spare Tire
- 2 — Spare Tire
- 3 — Pull Strap



# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

3. Remove the fastener securing the spare tire.
4. Remove the spare tire.



Spare Tire Fastener

5. Remove the fastener securing the jack.
6. Remove the jack and lug wrench assembly from under the spare tire. Turn the jack screw to the left to loosen the lug wrench, and remove the wrench from the jack assembly.



Jack Fastener

## WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible. Avoid icy or slippery areas.

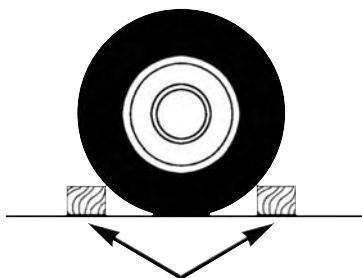
### WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic, pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Place the gear selector into PARK (automatic transmission) or FIRST GEAR (manual transmission).
5. Turn the ignition OFF.
6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.

### NOTE:

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.



Wheel Blocked

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## Jacking And Changing A Tire

### WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Set the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK; a manual transmission in REVERSE or FIRST GEAR.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.



Warning Label

### CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and lug wrench.
2. If equipped with aluminum wheels where the center cap covers the lug nuts, use the lug wrench to pry the center cap off carefully before raising the vehicle.
3. Before raising the vehicle, use the lug wrench to loosen, but not remove, the lug nuts on the wheel with the flat tire. Turn the lug nuts counterclockwise one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.
4. Place the jack underneath the lift area that is closest to the flat tire. Turn the jack screw clockwise to firmly engage the jack saddle with the lift area of the sill flange.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## NOTE:

If the vehicle is too low for jack placement, slide the jack on its side and rotate it up into position.

5. Raise the vehicle just enough to remove the flat tire and install the spare tire.



Front Jacking Location



Rear Jacking Location

## WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

6. Remove the lug nuts and tire.
7. Mount the spare tire.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## CAUTION!

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.

### NOTE:

- For vehicles so equipped, do not attempt to install a center cap or wheel cover on the compact spare.
- Refer to “Compact Spare Tire” and to “Limited-Use Spare” under “Tires—General Information” in “Starting And Operating” in the Owner’s Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for additional warnings, cautions, and information about the spare tire, its use, and operation.



Installing Compact Spare

8. Install the lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the lug nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

## WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

9. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
10. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct tightness of each lug nut is 130 ft-lb. (176 N-m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or at a service station.

### NOTE:

For the SRT model the correct wheel nut tightness is 111 ft lbs (150 N-m).

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

11. Stow the jack, tools and flat tire. Make sure the base of the jack faces the front of the vehicle before tightening down the fastener.

## WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

## Road Tire Installation

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

## WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
4. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct tightness of each lug nut is 130 ft-lbs (176 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.

## NOTE:

For the SRT model the correct wheel nut tightness is 111 ft lbs (150 N·m).

5. After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED

### Description

Small punctures up to 1/4 inch (6 mm) in the tire tread can be sealed with Tire Service Kit. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. Tire Service Kit can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -4°F (-20°C).

This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 100 miles (160 km) with a maximum speed of 55 mph (90 km/h).

### Tire Service Kit Storage

The Tire Service Kit is located in the trunk.

### Tire Service Kit Components And Operation

#### Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your Tire Service Kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.

-  **Selecting Air Mode**

Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to this position for air pump operation only. Use the Black Air Pump Hose (7) when selecting this mode.

-  **Selecting Sealant Mode**

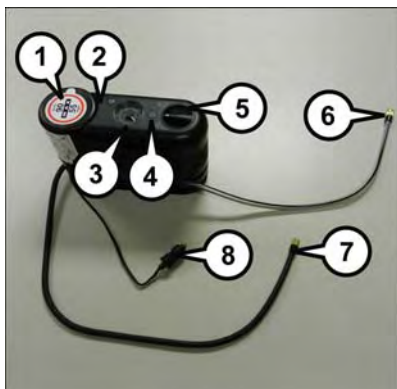
Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to this position to inject the Tire Service Kit Sealant and to inflate the tire. Use the Sealant Hose (clear hose) (6) when selecting this mode.

-  **Using The Power Button**

Push and release the Power Button (4) once to turn on the Tire Service Kit. Push and release the Power Button (4) again to turn Off the Tire Service Kit.

-  **Using The Deflation Button**

Push the Deflation Button (2) to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes over-inflated.



**Tire Service Kit Components**

- 1 — Sealant Bottle
- 2 — Deflation Button
- 3 — Pressure Gauge
- 4 — Power Button
- 5 — Mode Select Knob
- 6 — Sealant Hose (Clear)
- 7 — Air Pump Hose (Black)
- 8 — Power Plug (located on the bottom side of the Tire Service Kit)

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions

- Replace the Tire Service Kit Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) prior to the expiration date (printed at the lower right hand corner on the bottle label) to assure optimum operation of the system. Refer to “Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit” section (F) “Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement”.
- The Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) are a one tire application use and need to be replaced after each use. Always replace these components immediately at your original equipment vehicle dealer.
- When the Tire Service Kit sealant is in a liquid form, clean water, and a damp cloth will remove the material from the vehicle or tire and wheel components. Once the sealant dries, it can easily be peeled off and properly discarded.
- For optimum performance, make sure the valve stem on the wheel is free of debris before connecting the Tire Service Kit.
- You can use the Tire Service Kit air pump to inflate bicycle tires. The kit also comes with two needles, located in the Accessory Storage Compartment (on the bottom of the air pump) for inflating sport balls, rafts, or similar inflatable items. However, use only the Air Pump Hose (7) and make sure the Mode Select Knob (5) is in the Air Mode when inflating such items to avoid injecting sealant into them. The Tire Service Kit Sealant is only intended to seal punctures less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter in the tread of your tire.
- Do not lift or carry the Tire Service Kit by the hoses.

### WARNING!

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.
- Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
  - If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4 inch (6 mm) or larger.
  - If the tire has any sidewall damage.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.
  - If the wheel has any damage.
  - If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.
- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat sources.
- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.
- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. Tire Service Kit sealant is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.



# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## WARNING!

- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

## Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit

### (A) Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning flashers.
2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the Tire Service Kit Hoses (6) and (7) to reach the valve stem and keep the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when injecting the sealant into the deflated tire and running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.
3. Place the transmission in PARK (auto transmission) or in Gear (manual transmission) and place the ignition in the OFF position.
4. Apply the parking brake.

### (B) Setting Up To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to the Sealant Mode position.
2. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (6) and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
3. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.
4. Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) onto the valve stem.
5. Uncoil the Power Plug (8) and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

### NOTE:

Do not remove foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) from the tire.

### (C) Injecting Tire Service Kit Sealant Into The Deflated Tire:

- Always start the engine before turning on the Tire Service Kit.

### NOTE:

Manual transmission vehicles must have the parking brake engaged and the gear selector in NEUTRAL.

- After pushing the Power Button (4), the sealant (white fluid) will flow from the Sealant Bottle (1) through the Sealant Hose (6) and into the tire.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## **NOTE:**

Sealant may leak out through the puncture in the tire.

### **If the sealant (white fluid) does not flow within 0 – 10 seconds through the Sealant Hose (6):**

1. Push the Power Button (4) to turn off the Tire Service Kit. Disconnect the Sealant Hose (6) from the valve stem. Make sure the valve stem is free of debris. Reconnect the Sealant Hose (6) to the valve stem. Check that the Mode Select Knob (5) is in the Sealant Mode position and not Air Mode. Push the Power Button (4) to turn on the Tire Service Kit.
2. Connect the Power Plug (8) to a different 12 Volt power outlet in your vehicle or another vehicle, if available. Make sure the engine is running before turning on the Tire Service Kit.
3. The Sealant Bottle (1) may be empty due to previous use. Call for assistance.

## **NOTE:**

If the Mode Select Knob (5) is on Air Mode and the pump is operating, air will dispense from the Air Pump Hose (7) only, not the Sealant Hose (6).

### **If the sealant (white fluid) does flow through the Sealant Hose (6):**

1. Continue to operate the pump until sealant is no longer flowing through hose (typically takes 30 - 70 seconds). As the sealant flows through the Sealant Hose (6), the Pressure Gauge (3) can read as high as 70 psi (4.8 Bar). The Pressure Gauge (3) will decrease quickly from approximately 70 psi (4.8 Bar) to the actual tire pressure when the Sealant Bottle (1) is empty.
2. The pump will start to inject air into the tire immediately after the Sealant Bottle (1) is empty. Continue to operate the pump and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire pressure label on the driver-side latch pillar (recommended pressure). Check the tire pressure by looking at the Pressure Gauge (3).

### **If the tire does not inflate to at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:**

- The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

## **NOTE:**

If the tire becomes overinflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

### **If the tire inflates to the recommended pressure or is at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:**

1. Push the Power Button (4) to turn off the Tire Service Kit.
2. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the top of the Sealant Bottle (1) and place the sticker on the instrument panel.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

3. Immediately disconnect the Sealant Hose (6) from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the hose, and place the Tire Service Kit in the vehicle storage location. Quickly proceed to (D) "Drive Vehicle."

## CAUTION!

- The metal end fitting from Power Plug (8) may get hot after use, so it should be handled carefully.
- Failure to reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) can result in sealant contacting your skin, clothing, and the vehicle's interior. It can also result in sealant contacting internal Tire Service Kit components which may cause permanent damage to the kit.

### (D) Drive Vehicle:

Immediately after injecting sealant and inflating the tire, drive the vehicle 5 miles (8 km) or 10 minutes to ensure distribution of the Tire Service Kit Sealant within the tire. Do not exceed 55 mph (90 km/h).

## WARNING!

Tire Service Kit is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using Tire Service Kit. Do not exceed 55 mph (90 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

### (E) After Driving:

Pull over to a safe location. Refer to "Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit" before continuing.

1. Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to the Air Mode position.
2. Uncoil the power plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.
3. Uncoil the Air Pump Hose (7) (black in color) and screw the fitting at the end of hose (7) onto the valve stem.
4. Check the pressure in the tire by reading the Pressure Gauge (3).

### If tire pressure is less than 19 psi (1.3 Bar):

The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## **If the tire pressure is 19 psi (1.3 Bar) or higher:**

1. Push the Power Button (4) to turn on Tire Service Kit and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire and loading information label on the driver-side door opening.

### **NOTE:**

If the tire becomes over-inflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

2. Disconnect the Tire Service Kit from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the valve stem and unplug from 12 Volt outlet.
3. Place the Tire Service Kit in its proper storage area in the vehicle.
4. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced at the earliest opportunity at an authorized dealer or tire service center.
5. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the instrument panel after the tire has been repaired.
6. Replace the Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) assembly at your authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to (F) "Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement".

### **NOTE:**

When having the tire serviced, advise the authorized dealer or service center that the tire has been sealed using the Tire Service Kit.

## **(F) Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement:**

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (6) (clear in color).
2. Locate the round Sealant Bottle release button in the recessed area under the sealant bottle.
3. Push the Sealant Bottle release button. The Sealant Bottle (1) will pop up. Remove the bottle and dispose of it accordingly.
4. Clean any remaining sealant from the Tire Service Kit housing.
5. Position the new Sealant Bottle (1) in the housing so that the Sealant Hose (6) aligns with the hose slot in the front of the housing. Push the bottle into the housing. An audible click will be heard indicating the bottle is locked into place.
6. Verify that the cap is installed on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) and return the hose to its storage area (located on the bottom of the air pump).
7. Return the Tire Service Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## BATTERY LOCATION

The battery is stored under an access cover in the trunk. Remote battery posts are located on the right side of the engine compartment for jump starting.

## JUMP STARTING PROCEDURES

If your vehicle has a discharged battery, it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump starting can be dangerous if done improperly, so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

### NOTE:

When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

### WARNING!

Do not attempt jump-starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

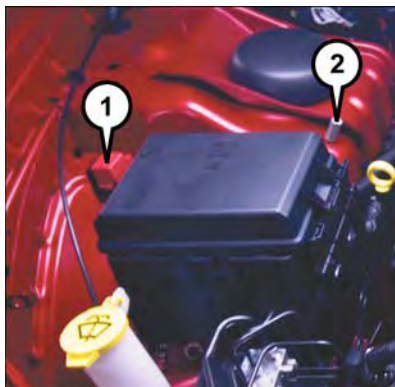
### CAUTION!

Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## Preparations For Jump Start

The battery is stored under an access cover in the trunk. Remote battery posts are located on the right side of the engine compartment for jump starting.



**Jump Starting Locations**

- 1 — Positive Terminal  
2 — Negative Terminal

### **WARNING!**

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

1. Set the parking brake, shift into PARK (automatic transmission) or FIRST GEAR (manual transmission) and cycle the ignition to OFF.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
3. If using another vehicle to jump start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

### **WARNING!**

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## Jump Starting Procedure

### WARNING!

Failure to follow this jump-starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

### CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

## Connecting The Jumper Cables

1. Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the remote positive (+) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to the remote negative (-) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

### WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.
6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

## Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable from the remote negative (-) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the remote positive (+) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

If frequent jump starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at your authorized dealer.

## CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

## FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand, or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. For vehicles with automatic transmission, push and hold the lock button on the gear selector. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE (with automatic transmission) or FIRST GEAR and REVERSE (with manual transmission), while gently pressing the accelerator. Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion, without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

### NOTE:

For vehicles with automatic transmission: Shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.

## CAUTION!

Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of clutch or transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

### NOTE:

Push the "ESC Off" switch to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode before rocking the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the "ESC Off" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.



# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

## CAUTION!

- When “rocking” a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE / FIRST GEAR and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Rewinding the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

## MANUAL PARK RELEASE — 8 SPEED TRANSMISSION

## WARNING!

Always secure your vehicle by fully applying the parking brake, before activating the Manual Park Release. In addition, you should be seated in the driver's seat with your foot firmly on the brake pedal when activating the Manual Park Release. Activating the Manual Park Release will allow your vehicle to roll away if it is not secured by the parking brake or by proper connection to a tow vehicle. Activating the Manual Park Release on an unsecured vehicle could lead to serious injury or death for those in or around the vehicle.

In order to move the vehicle in cases where the transmission will not shift out of PARK (such as a dead battery), a Manual Park Release is available.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

Follow these steps to use the Manual Park Release:

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Remove the console storage bin to access the Manual Park Release lever.
3. Using a small screwdriver or similar tool, fish the tether strap up through the opening in the console base.
4. Insert the screwdriver into the slot in the center of the lever, and disengage the lever locking tab by pushing it to the right.



**Console Storage Bin**

5. While holding the locking tab in the disengaged position, pull the tether strap to rotate the lever up and rearward until it locks in place in the vertical position. The vehicle is now out of PARK and can be moved. Release the parking brake only when the vehicle is securely connected to a tow vehicle.



**Tether Strap**

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## To Reset The Manual Park Release:

1. Push the latch (at the base of the lever, on the rear side) rearward (away from the lever) to unlatch the lever.
2. Rotate the Manual Park Release lever forward and down, to its original position, until the locking tab snaps into place to secure the lever.
3. Pull up gently on the tether strap to confirm that the lever is locked in its stowed position.
4. Tuck the tether strap into the base of the console. Reinstall the console storage bin.

## TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	RWD MODELS	AWD MODELS
Flat Tow	NONE	<b>If transmission is operable:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Transmission in <b>NEUTRAL</b></li><li>• 30 mph (48 km/h) <b>max</b> speed</li><li>• 30 miles (48 km) <b>max</b> distance</li></ul>	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>
Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow	Front	<b>NOT RECOMMENDED (but, if used, same limitations as above)</b>	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>
	Rear	NOT RECOMMENDED	NOT RECOMMENDED, but, if used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ignition in ON/RUN mode</li><li>• Transmission in <b>NEUTRAL (NOT in PARK)</b></li></ul>
Flatbed	<b>ALL</b>	<b>BEST METHOD</b>	<b>BEST METHOD</b>

Refer to your Owner's Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further details.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## Rear-Wheel Drive (RWD) Models

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels OFF the ground using a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transmission is operable, the vehicle may be flat towed (with all four wheels on the ground) under the following conditions:

- The transmission must be in NEUTRAL. Refer to "Manual Park Release" in this section for instructions on shifting the automatic transmission to NEUTRAL when the engine is off.
- The towing distance must not exceed 30 miles (48 km).
- The towing speed must not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).

If the transmission is not operable, or the vehicle must be towed faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or farther than 30 miles (48 km), then the only acceptable method of towing is with a flatbed truck.

### CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe engine and/or transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## All Wheel Drive (AWD) Models

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels OFF the ground using a flatbed.

If the transmission and drivetrain are operable, AWD models can also be towed with the ignition in the ON/RUN mode, the transmission in NEUTRAL (not in PARK!), and the rear wheels OFF the ground with no limitation on speed or distance. Since the ignition MUST be in the ON/RUN mode to tow in this manner, AWD vehicles must be towed with ALL FOUR wheels OFF the ground (e.g. on a flatbed truck) if the key fob is unavailable.

### CAUTION!

- Towing this vehicle using any other method can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage.
- Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## **ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)**

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Getting Started” for further information on the Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS) function.

## **EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)**

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Getting Started” for further information on the Event Data Recorder (EDR).

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD

Two latches must be released to open the hood.

1. Pull the hood release lever located under the left side of the instrument panel.



**Hood Release Lever**

2. Move to the outside of the vehicle, the safety catch is located under the center front edge of the hood.



**Hood Safety Catch Location**

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

3. Push the safety catch to the left.



Hood Safety Catch

## WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

## CAUTION!

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) and drop the hood to close. Make sure hood is fully closed for both latches. Never drive vehicle unless hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE



## ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L

1. Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
2. Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
3. Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal
4. Engine Oil Dipstick
5. Washer Fluid Reservoir





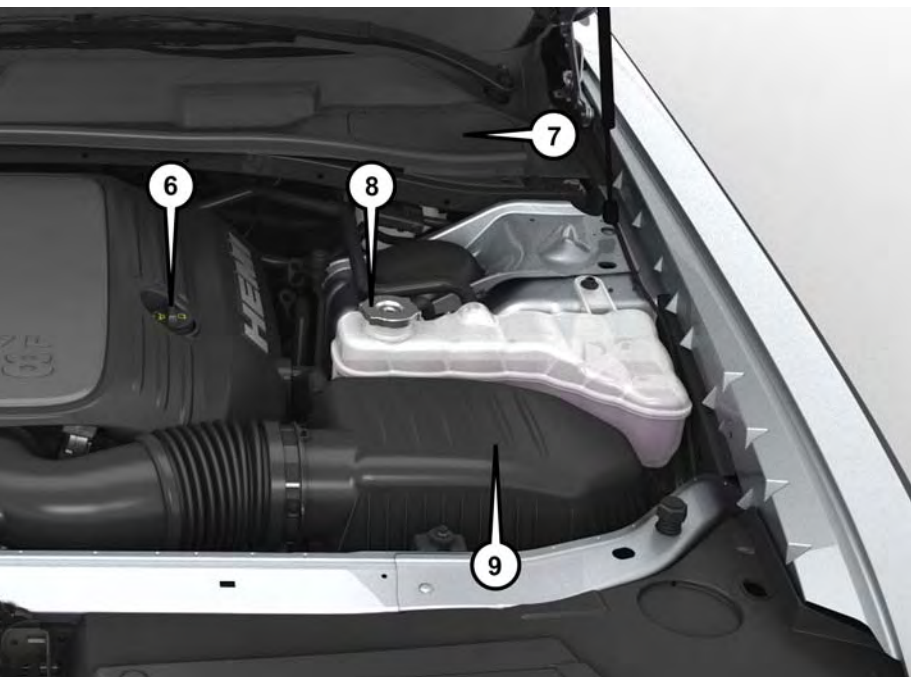
- 6. Engine Oil Fill
- 7. Brake Fluid Reservoir Access Cover
- 8. Engine Coolant Reservoir Pressure Cap
- 9. Air Cleaner Filter

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE



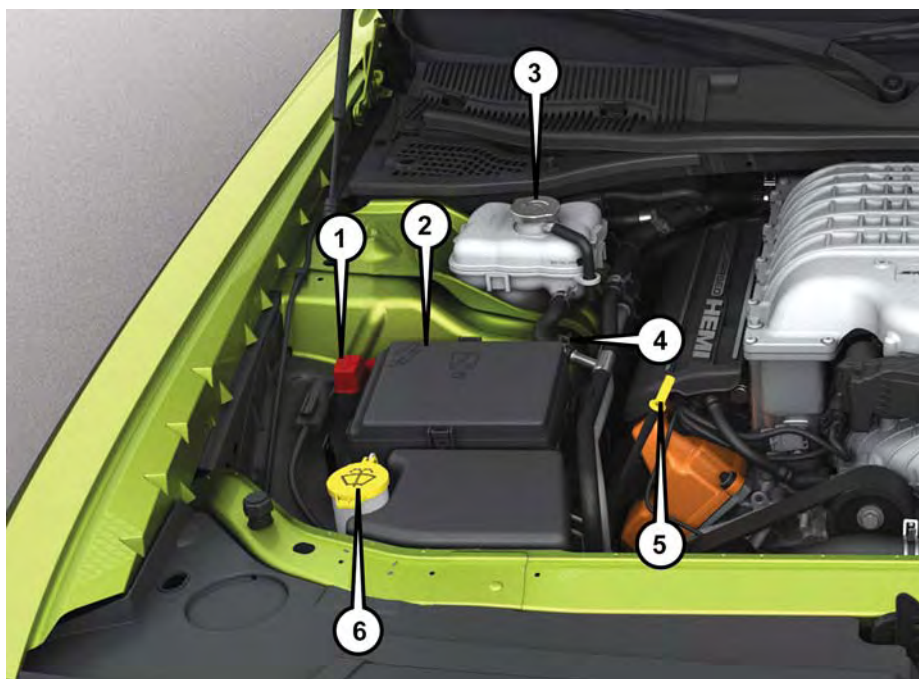
## ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 5.7L

1. Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
2. Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
3. Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal
4. Engine Oil Dipstick
5. Washer Fluid Reservoir



- 6. Engine Oil Fill
- 7. Brake Fluid Reservoir Access Cover
- 8. Engine Coolant Reservoir Pressure Cap
- 9. Air Cleaner Filter

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE



## ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 6.2L SUPERCHARGED

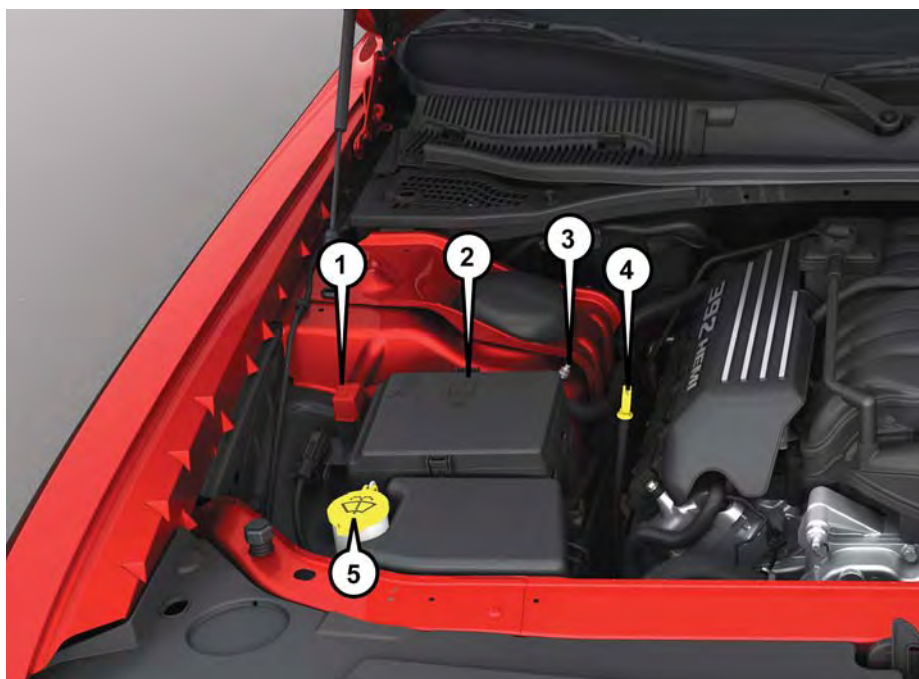
1. Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
2. Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
3. Intercooler Coolant Reservoir Pressure Cap
4. Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal
5. Engine Oil Dipstick
6. Washer Fluid Reservoir

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE



- 7. Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
- 8. Engine Oil Fill
- 9. Brake Fluid Reservoir Access Cover
- 10. Engine Coolant Reservoir Pressure Cap
- 11. Air Filter Cleaner

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

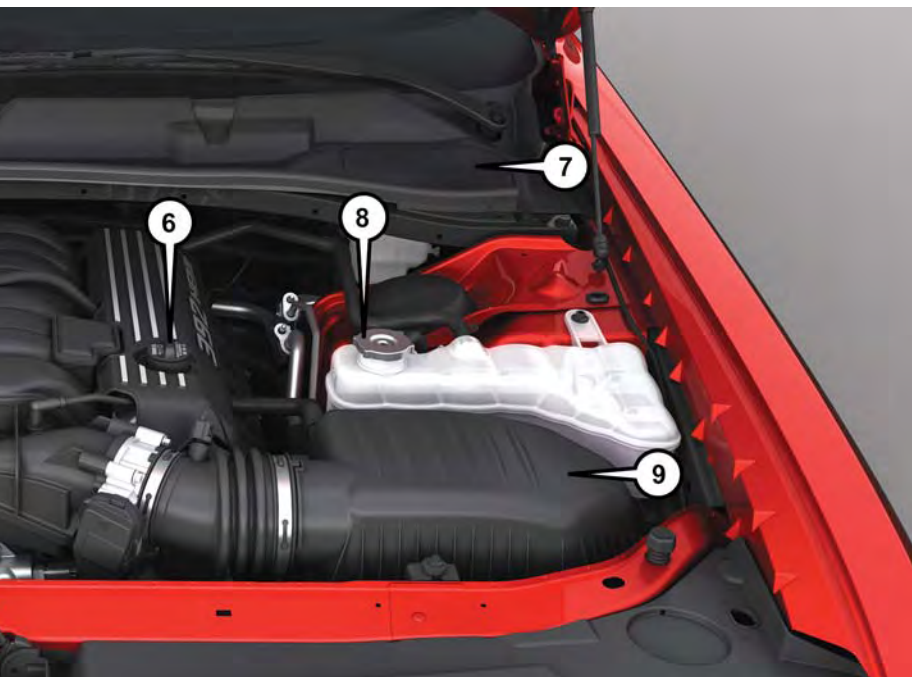


## ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 6.4L

1. Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
2. Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
3. Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal
4. Engine Oil Dipstick
5. Washer Fluid Reservoir



# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE



- 6. Engine Oil Fill
- 7. Brake Fluid Reservoir Access Cover
- 8. Engine Coolant Reservoir Pressure Cap
- 9. Air Cleaner Filter

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## FLUID CAPACITIES — DODGE

### Fluid Capacities — 3.6L

	U.S.	Metric
<b>Fuel (Approximate)</b>		
87 Octane, 0-15% Ethanol	18.5 Gallons	70 Liters
<b>Engine Oil With Filter</b>		
SAE 5W-20, API Certified	6 Quarts	5.6 Liters
<b>Cooling System*</b>		
Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/ 150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent	11.1 Quarts	10.5 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

### Fluid Capacities — 5.7L Automatic Transmission

	U.S.	Metric
<b>Fuel (Approximate)</b>		
Automatic Transmission: 87 Octane or 89 Octane, 0-15% Ethanol	18.5 Gallons	70 Liters
<b>Engine Oil With Filter</b>		
SAE 5W-20, API Certified	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
<b>Cooling System*</b>		
Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/ 150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent	14.7 Quarts	13.9 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

### Fluid Capacities — 5.7L Manual Transmission

	U.S.	Metric
<b>Fuel (Approximate)</b>		
Manual Transmission: 91 Octane or higher, 0-15% Ethanol	18.5 Gallons	70 Liters
<b>Engine Oil With Filter</b>		
SAE 5W-20, API Certified	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
<b>Cooling System*</b>		
Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/ 150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent	14.7 Quarts	13.9 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		



# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## Fluid Capacities — 6.4L

	U.S.	Metric
<b>Fuel (Approximate)</b>		
91 Octane or higher, 0-15% Ethanol	18.5 Gallons	70 Liters
<b>Engine Oil With Filter</b>		
SAE 0W-40, Synthetic API Certified	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
<b>Cooling System*</b>		
Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent	15 Quarts	14.4 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

## FLUID CAPACITIES — SRT

### Fluid Capacities — SRT 6.2L

	U.S.	Metric
<b>Fuel (Approximate)</b>		
91 Octane or higher, 0-15% Ethanol	18.5 Gallons	70 Liters
<b>Engine Oil With Filter</b>		
SAE 0W-40, Synthetic API Certified	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
<b>Cooling System *</b>		
Engine: Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent	15 Quarts	14.4 Liters
Intercooler: Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent	4.5 Quarts	4.2 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

### Fluid Capacities — SRT 6.4L

	U.S.	Metric
<b>Fuel (Approximate)</b>		
91 Octane or higher, 0-15% Ethanol	18.5 Gallons	70 Liters
<b>Engine Oil With Filter</b>		
SAE 0W-40, Synthetic API Certified	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
<b>Cooling System *</b>		
Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent	15 Quarts	14.4 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND GENUINE PARTS — DODGE

### Engine — 3.6L

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology).
Engine Oil	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 5W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Mopar, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use Mopar Engine Oil Filters.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection	87 Octane, 0-15% Ethanol.

### Chassis — 3.6L

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
8-Speed Automatic Transmission	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 3, SAE J1703. If DOT 3 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable.
Front Axle	We recommend you use Mopar Synthetic Gear Lubricant SAE 75W90 (API GL-5).
Rear Axle	We recommend you use Mopar OD Synthetic Gear Lubricant SAE 75W85 (API GL-5).
Transfer Case	We recommend you use Mopar Transfer Case Lubricant for BorgWarner 44-40.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## Engine — 5.7L

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology).
Engine Oil	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 5W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Mopar, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use Mopar Engine Oil Filters.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection – With Automatic Transmission	89 Octane recommended – 87 Octane acceptable, 0-15% Ethanol.
Fuel Selection – With Manual Transmission	91 Octane or higher, 0-15% Ethanol.

## Chassis — 5.7L Automatic Transmission

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
8-Speed Automatic Transmission	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 3, SAE J1703. If DOT 3 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable.
Rear Axle – With Automatic Transmission	We recommend you use Mopar OD Synthetic Gear Lubricant SAE 75W85 (API GL-5).

## Chassis — 5.7L Manual Transmission

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Manual Transmission	We recommend you use Mopar ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 3, SAE J1703. If DOT 3 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable.
Rear Axle – With Manual Transmission	We recommend you use Mopar LSD Synthetic Gear Lubricant SAE 75W85 (API GL-5).

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## Engine — 6.4L

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology).
Engine Oil	For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends full synthetic engine oils. The manufacturer recommends the use of Pennzoil Ultra 0W-40 or equivalent Mopar engine oil meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-12633 for use in all operating temperatures.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use Mopar Engine Oil Filters.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection	91 Octane or higher, 0-15% Ethanol.

## Chassis — 6.4L Automatic Transmission

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
8-Speed Automatic Transmission	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 3, SAE J1703. If DOT 3 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable.
Rear Axle	We recommend you use Mopar LSD Synthetic Gear Lubricant SAE 75W85 (API GL-5).

## Chassis — 6.4L Manual Transmission

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Manual Transmission	We recommend you use Mopar ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 3, SAE J1703. If DOT 3 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable.
Rear Axle	We recommend you use Mopar LSD Synthetic Gear Lubricant SAE 75W85 (API GL-5).

## FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND GENUINE PARTS — SRT

### Important Information

#### CAUTION!

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any “globally compatible” coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine/Intercooler Coolant	We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032.
Engine Oil	For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends full synthetic engine oils. The manufacturer recommends the use of Pennzoil Ultra OW-40 or equivalent Mopar engine oil meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-12633 for use in all operating temperatures.
Engine Oil Filter	Mopar Engine Oil Filter or equivalent.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection	91 Octane or higher, 0-15% Ethanol.

## Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Manual Transmission – If Equipped	We recommend you use Mopar ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Automatic Transmission – If Equipped	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Hydraulic Power Steering Reservoir – If Equipped	We recommend you use Mopar Hydraulic System Power Steering Fluid or equivalent meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-10838.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 3, SAE J1703 should be used. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable. DOT 4 brake fluid must be changed every 24 months. This interval is time based only, mileage intervals do not apply.
Rear Axle	We recommend you use Mopar LSD Synthetic Gear Lubricant SAE 75W85 (API GL-5).

## MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

For information on the maintenance procedures for your vehicle, please refer to “Maintenance Procedures” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” in your Owner’s Manual or an applicable supplement at [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

## MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE — 3.6L

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures, and E85 fuel usage will influence when the “Change Oil” or “Oil Change Required” message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3,500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

The message “Oil Change Required” will be displayed in the instrument cluster and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under “Instrument Cluster Warning Lights” in “What To Do In Emergencies” in this guide, or “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

### **NOTE:**

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km) or twelve months or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

### **Severe Duty All Models**

Change Engine Oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off road environment or is operated predominately at idle or only very low engine RPM’s. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty.

### **Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:**

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before your next scheduled service.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, and power steering and fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE — 5.7L

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures, and E85 fuel usage will influence when the “Change Oil” or “Oil Change Required” message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3,500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

The message “Oil Change Required” will be displayed in the instrument cluster and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under “Instrument Cluster Warning Lights” in “What To Do In Emergencies” in this guide, or “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

### NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), twelve months or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

### Severe Duty All Models

Change Engine Oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off-road environment or is operated predominately at idle or only very low engine RPM’s. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty.

### Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before your next scheduled service.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, and power steering and fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights.



## Maintenance Chart — 3.6L And 5.7L

### Required Maintenance Intervals

Refer to the maintenance chart for the required maintenance intervals.

<b>At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:</b>
• Change oil and filter
• Rotate the tires. <b>Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before your next scheduled service</b>
• Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required
• Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake
• Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses
• Inspect exhaust system
• Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Years:														
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
<b>Additional Inspections</b>														
Inspect the CV joints.		X			X			X			X			X
Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends, boot seals and replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the rear axle fluid. Inspect the front axle fluid (All Wheel Drive Only).	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the manual transmission fluid (if equipped).	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the brake linings, replace as necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Adjust park brake on vehicles equipped with four wheel disc brakes.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect transfer case fluid (All Wheel Drive Only).		X						X						X
<b>Additional Maintenance</b>														
Replace engine air filter.		X			X			X			X			X
Replace cabin/air conditioning filter.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace spark plugs.*									X					
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.									X					X

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
Or Years:															
Or Kilometers:		32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Change the manual transmission fluid (if equipped) if using your vehicle for any of the following: Most of your driving is at sustained speeds during hot weather, above 90°F (32°C), driving in dusty conditions, or stop and go driving.			X						X						X
Inspect the transfer case fluid. Change the transfer case fluid; if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing. (All Wheel Drive Only).					X						X				
Change the rear axle fluid and on models equipped with All Wheel Drive (AWD) change the front axle fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.				X						X					X
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.									X						

\* The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

## WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## MAINTENANCE RECORD

	Odometer	Date	Signature, Authorized Service Center
20,000 Miles (32,000 km) or 2 Years			
30,000 Miles (48,000 km) or 3 Years			
40,000 Miles (64,000 km) or 4 Years			
50,000 Miles (80,000 km) or 5 Years			
60,000 Miles (96,000 km) or 6 Years			
70,000 Miles (112,000 km) or 7 Years			
80,000 Miles (128,000 km) or 8 Years			

	Odometer	Date	Signature, Authorized Service Center
90,000 Miles (144,000 km) or 9 Years			
100,000 Miles (160,000 km) or 10 Years			
110,000 Miles (176,000 km) or 11 Years			
120,000 Miles (192,000 km) or 12 Years			
130,000 Miles (208,000 km) or 13 Years			
140,000 Miles (224,000 km) or 14 Years			
150,000 Miles (240,000 km) or 15 Years			

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE — 6.2L SUPERCHARGED

The Scheduled Maintenance services listed in this manual must be done at the times or mileages specified to protect your vehicle warranty and ensure the best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving. Inspection and service should also be done anytime a malfunction is suspected.

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

The message “Oil Change Required” will be displayed in the instrument cluster and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

### NOTE:

- The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicle's oil if it has been six months since your last oil change, even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.
- Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.
- Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 6,000 miles (10,000 km) or six months, whichever comes first.

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset. Refer to the steps described under “Instrument Cluster Warning Lights” in “What To Do In Emergencies” in this guide, or “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner's Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals), for further information.

### At Each Stop For Fuel

- Check the engine oil level. Refer to “Maintenance Procedures/Engine Oil” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

### Once A Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery, and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, and power steering, and add as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.

### CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

## MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE — 6.4L

The Scheduled Maintenance services listed in this manual must be done at the times or mileages specified to protect your vehicle warranty and ensure the best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving. Inspection and service should also be done anytime a malfunction is suspected.

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

The message “Oil Change Required” will be displayed in the instrument cluster and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

### NOTE:

- The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicle's oil if it has been six months since your last oil change, even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.
- Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.
- Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 6,000 miles (10,000 km) or six months, whichever comes first.

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under “Instrument Cluster Warning Lights” in “What To Do In Emergencies” in this guide, or “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner's Manual on [www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals), for further information.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## At Each Stop For Fuel

- Check the engine oil level. Refer to “Maintenance Procedures/Engine Oil” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

## Once A Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery, and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, and power steering, and add as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

## At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.

### CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

Maintenance Chart — 6.2L Supercharged And 6.4L

Miles:	6,000	12,000	18,000	24,000	30,000	36,000	42,000	48,000	54,000	60,000	66,000	72,000	78,000	84,000	90,000	96,000	102,000	108,000	114,000	120,000	126,000	132,000	138,000	144,000	150,000
Or Months:	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120	126	132	138	144	150
Or Kilometers:	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000	160,000	170,000	180,000	190,000	200,000	210,000	220,000	230,000	240,000	250,000
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires, rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before scheduled maintenance.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends, and boot seals, for cracks or leaks and all parts for damage, wear, improper looseness or end play; replace if necessary.		X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
If using your vehicle for any of the following: dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.		X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.		X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the CV joints.		X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the exhaust system.		X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four wheel disc brakes.					X					X					X					X					X
Inspect the manual transmission fluid – if equipped.			X			X			X			X			X			X			X			X	
Inspect the rear axle fluid.			X			X			X			X			X			X			X			X	
Change the manual transmission fluid – if equipped.								X									X							X	



# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

Miles:	6,000	12,000	18,000	24,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000	160,000	170,000	180,000	190,000	200,000	210,000	220,000	230,000	240,000	250,000
<b>Or Months:</b>	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120	126	132	138	144	150	156	162
<b>Or Kilometers:</b>	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000	160,000	170,000	180,000	190,000	200,000	210,000	220,000	230,000	240,000	250,000	260,000	270,000
Change the rear axle fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet or frequent trailer towing.								X																		X	
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.				X						X																	X
Replace the air conditioning filter.		X										X									X					X	
Inspect and replace the PCV Valve if necessary															X												
Replace the spark plugs – 6.2L Super-charged Engine **										X																	
Replace the spark plugs – 6.4L Engine **																X											
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 120 months if not done at 150,000 miles (240,000 km).																											X

\*\* The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

## WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## 6.2L SUPERCHARGED AND 6.4L MAINTENANCE RECORD

	Odometer	Date	Signature, Authorized Service Center
6,000 Miles (10,000 km) or 6 Months			
12,000 Miles (20,000 km) or 12 Months			
18,000 Miles (30,000 km) or 18 Months			
24,000 Miles (40,000 km) or 24 Months			
30,000 Miles (50,000 km) or 30 Months			
36,000 Miles (60,000 km) or 36 Months			
42,000 Miles (70,000 km) or 42 Months			

	Odometer	Date	Signature, Authorized Service Center
48,000 Miles (80,000 km) or 48 Months			
54,000 Miles (90,000 km) or 54 Months			
60,000 Miles (100,000 km) or 60 Months			
66,000 Miles (110,000 km) or 66 Months			
72,000 Miles (120,000 km) or 72 Months			
78,000 Miles (130,000 km) or 78 Months			

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## FUSES

### WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, gearbox system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

### Front Power Distribution Center (Fuses)

The Front Power Distribution Center is located in the engine compartment. This module contains fuses and relays. Fuse cavity location and descriptions are printed on the inside of the power distribution center cover.

### CAUTION!

- When installing the power distribution center cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the power distribution center and possibly result in an electrical system failure.
- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
1	–	–	Fuse – Spare
2	40 Amp Green	–	Radiator Fan #1 – (Non 6.2L Supercharged)
3	50 Amp Red	–	Electric Power Steering #1 – If Equipped / Radiator Fan (6.2L Supercharged) – If Equipped
4	30 Amp Pink	–	Starter
5	40 Amp Green	–	Anti Lock Brake
6	30 Amp Pink	–	Anti Lock Brake
7	20 Amp Blue	–	Police Ignition Run / ACC #1
8	20 Amp Blue	–	Police Ignition Run / ACC # 2
9	–	20 Amp Yellow	All-Wheel Drive Module – If Equipped

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
10	–	10 Amp Red	Intrusion MOD (300) – If Equipped / Under Hood Lamp – Police
11	–	20 Amp Yellow	Horns
12	–	10 Amp Red	Air Conditioning Clutch
13	–	–	Fuse – Spare
14	–	–	Fuse – Spare
15	–	20 Amp Yellow	Left HID – If Equipped
16	–	20 Amp Yellow	Right HID – If Equipped
18	50 Amp Red	–	Radiator Fan – (Non 6.2L Supercharged)
19	50 Amp Red	–	Electric Power Steering #2 – If Equipped / Radiator Fan #2 (6.2L Supercharged)
20	30 Amp Pink	–	Wiper Motor
21	30 Amp Pink 20 Amp Blue – Police	–	Headlamp Washers – If Equipped Police Bat Feed #2
22	40 Amp Green / 20 Amp Blue – Police	–	Engine Cooling Pump (6.2L Supercharged) / Police Bat Feed # 3
23	20 Amp Blue	–	Police Bat Feed # 1
24	20 Amp Blue	–	Police Ignition Run/ACC Feed # 3
28	–	–	Fuse – Spare
29	–	15 Amp Blue	Transmission Control Module (Challenger/Charger Police) / Electronic Shift Module (Challenger)
30	–	–	Fuse – Spare
31	–	25 Amp Clear	Engine Module
32	–	–	Fuse – Spare
33	–	–	Fuse – Spare
34	–	25 Amp Clear	Powertrain #1
35	–	20 Amp Yellow	Powertrain #2
36	–	10 Amp Red	Anti-Lock Brake Module
37	–	10 Amp Red	Engine Controller / Rad Fan Relays (Charger/300) / Electric Power Steering Module (Charger/300) / 5-Speed TCM
38	–	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
39	–	10 Amp Red	EPS (Challenger) / EHPS (Police) / AC Clutch Relay / Vacuum Pump Relay / Rad Fan Relays (Challenger)
48	–	10 Amp Red	AWD Module/Front Axle Disconnect – If Equipped
49	–	–	Fuse – Spare
50	–	–	Fuse – Spare
51	–	20 Amp Yellow	Vacuum Pump
52	–	5 Amp Tan	Adaptive Cruise – If Equipped
53	–	–	Fuse – Spare

## Rear Power Distribution Center (Fuses)

There is also a power distribution center located in the trunk under the spare tire access panel. This center contains fuses and relays. Fuse cavity location and descriptions are printed on the inside of the power distribution center cover.

### CAUTION!

- When installing the power distribution center cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the power distribution center and possibly result in an electrical system failure.
- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
2	60 Amp Yellow	–	Front PDC Feed #1
3	–	–	Fuse – Spare
4	60 Amp Yellow	–	Front PDC Feed #2
5	30 Amp Pink 20 Amp Blue – Police	–	Sunroof/Dome Lamp – Police
6	40 Amp Green	–	Exterior Lighting #1
7	40 Amp Green	–	Exterior Lighting #2
8	30 Amp Pink	–	Interior Lighting
9	40 Amp Green	–	Power Locks
10	30 Amp Pink	–	Driver Door Control Module

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
11	30 Amp Pink	–	Passenger Door Control Module
12	–	20 Amp Yellow	Dual USB Center Console Rear/Cigar Lighter IP – If Equipped
15	40 Amp Green	–	HVAC Blower
16	20 Amp Blue	–	Left Spot Lamp – Police
17	–	–	Fuse – Spare
18	30 Amp Pink	–	Mod Network Interface – Police
19	–	–	Fuse – Spare
20	–	–	Fuse – Spare
21	30 Amp Pink	–	Fuel Pump
22	–	20 Amp Yellow – Police	Right Spot Lamp – Police
23	–	10 Amp Red	Fuel Door/Diagnostic Port
24	–	10 Amp Red	Integrated Center Stack
25	–	10 Amp Red	Tire Pressure Monitor
26	–	15 Amp Blue	Cygnus Transmission Module (Charger/300) / Electronic Shift Module (Charger/300)
27	–	25 Amp Clear	Amplifier – If Equipped
31	–	25 Amp Breaker	Power Seats – If Equipped
32	–	15 Amp Blue	HVAC Module/Cluster
33	–	15 Amp Blue	Ignition Switch/RF Hub Module/Steering Column Lock (300) – If Equipped
34	–	10 Amp Red	Steering Column Module/Clock (300)
35	–	5 Amp Tan	Battery Sensor
36	–	15 Amp Blue	Electronic Exhaust Valve – If Equipped
37	–	20 Amp Yellow	Radio
38	–	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet Inside Arm Rest/Console Media Hub
40	–	–	Fuse – Spare

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
41	–	–	Fuse – Spare
42	30 Amp Pink	–	Rear Defrost
43	–	20 Amp Yellow	Comfort Seat And Steering Wheel Module (Heated Steering Wheel/RR Heated Seats)
44	–	10 Amp Red	Park Assist / Blind Spot / Rear View Camera
45	–	15 Amp Blue	Cluster / Rearview Mirror / Compass (Charger/300) / Humidity Sensor / Forward Facing Camera (Lane Departure)
46	–	–	Fuse – Spare
47	–	10 Amp Red	Adaptive Front Lighting / Day Time Running Lamps – If Equipped
48	–	20 Amp Yellow	Active Suspension – (6.4L / 6.2L)
49	–	–	Fuse – Spare
50	–	–	Fuse – Spare
51	–	20 Amp Yellow	Front Heated / Vented Seats – If Equipped
52	–	10 Amp Red	Heated Cupholders/Rear Heated Seat Switches – If Equipped
53	–	10 Amp Red	HVAC Module/In Vehicle Temperature Sensor
54	–	–	Fuse – Spare
55	–	–	Fuse – Spare
56	–	–	Fuse – Spare
57	–	–	Fuse – Spare
58	–	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module
59	–	20 Amp Yellow	Adjustable Pedals – Police
60	–	–	Fuse – Spare
61	–	–	Fuse – Spare
62	–	–	Fuse – Spare

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

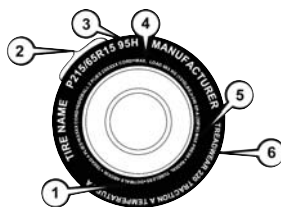
Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
63	–	–	Fuse – Spare
64	–	25 Amp Breaker	Rear Windows (Charger/300)
65	–	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module
66	–	–	Fuse – Spare
67	–	10 Amp Red	Rain and Light Sensor / Sunroof / Inside RR View Mirror / Police Run Acc Relay
68	–	10 Amp Red	Dual USB Power Outlet – R/A Sense (Charger/300) Rear Sunshade (Charger/300) RR USB Timer
69	–	–	Fuse – Spare
70	–	–	Fuse – Spare

## TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION

### Tire Markings

#### NOTE:

- P (Passenger) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter “P” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter “P” is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters “LT” that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 — U.S. DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN) | 4 — Maximum Load                               |
| 2 — Size Designation                     | 5 — Maximum Pressure                           |
| 3 — Service Description                  | 6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades |



# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter "T" or "S" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

## Tire Sizing Chart

### EXAMPLE:

---

**Example Size Designation: P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT**

---

**P** = Passenger car tire size based on U.S. design standards, or

**"...blank...."** = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or

**LT** = Light truck tire based on U.S. design standards, or

**T or S** = Temporary spare tire or

**31** = Overall diameter in inches (in)

---

**215, 235, 145** = Section width in millimeters (mm)

**65, 85, 80** = Aspect ratio in percent (%)

– Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or

**10.5** = Section width in inches (in)

---

**R** = Construction code

– "R" means radial construction, or

– "D" means diagonal or bias construction

---

**15, 16, 18** = Rim diameter in inches (in)

### Service Description:

---

**95** = Load Index

– A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry

---

**H** = Speed Symbol

– A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions

– The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)

### Load Identification:

---

Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire:

• **XL** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or

• **LL** = Light load tire or

• **C, D, E, F, G** = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure

---

**Maximum Load** – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry

**Maximum Pressure** – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire; however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

<b>EXAMPLE:</b>
DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301
<b>DOT</b> = Department of Transportation
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use</li></ul>
<b>MA</b> = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)
<b>L9</b> = Code representing the tire size (two digits)
<b>ABCD</b> = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)
<b>03</b> = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>03 means the 3rd week</li></ul>
<b>01</b> = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>01 means the year 2001</li><li>Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991</li></ul>

## Tire Terminology And Definitions

Term	Definition
<b>B-Pillar</b>	The vehicle B-Pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
<b>Cold Tire Inflation Pressure</b>	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
<b>Maximum Inflation Pressure</b>	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
<b>Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure</b>	Vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
<b>Tire Placard</b>	A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

### Tire And Loading Information Placard Location

**NOTE:**

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.

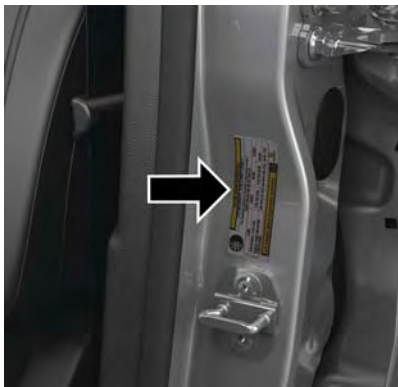
Check the inflation pressure of each tire, including the spare tire (if equipped), at least monthly and inflate to the recommended pressure for your vehicle.

**NOTE:**

Refer to the Owner's Manual, or the Tire Information Supplement, located in your Owner's Information kit for more information regarding tire warnings and instructions.



Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-Pillar)

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## WARNING!

- Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.
- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Under-inflation increases tire flexing and can result in over-heating and tire failure.
- Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuck holes can cause damage that results in tire failure.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Over-inflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

## Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION			
SEATING CAPACITY - TOTAL 5 FRONT 2 REAR 3			
THE COMBINED WEIGHT OF OCCUPANTS AND CARGO SHOULD NEVER EXCEED XXX KG OR XXX LBS.			
TIRE	FRONT	REAR	SPARE
ORIGINAL TIRE SIZE	P195/70R14	P195/70R14	T125/70D15
COLD TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE	200kPa, 29PSI	200kPa, 29PSI	420kPa, 60PSI
SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION			4N109268

811b5a9a

## Tire And Loading Information Placard

## Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard in "Vehicle Loading" in the "Starting And Operating" section of the Owner's Manual, or the Tire Information Supplement, located in your Owner's Information kit.

## NOTE:

Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded. Refer to "Vehicle Loading" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual, or the Tire Information Supplement, located in your Owner's Information kit for further information on GAWRs, vehicle loading, and trailer towing.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs" on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

## Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit—

- (1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.
- (2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- (3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- (4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs.  $(1400 - 750 (5 \times 150) = 650 \text{ lbs.})$
- (5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- (6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## Metric Example For Load Limit

For example, if “XXX” amount equals 635 kg, and there will be five 68 kg passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 295 kg (635-340 (5x68) = 295 kg) as shown in step 4.

### NOTE:

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).

Occupants			Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard	MINUS	Combined Occupant's weight	=	AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight
TOTAL	FRONT	REAR					
<b>EXAMPLE 1</b>							
5	2	3	865 lbs	minus	670 lbs	=	195 lbs
<b>EXAMPLE 2</b>							
3	2	1	865 lbs	minus	540 lbs	=	325 lbs
<b>EXAMPLE 3</b>							
2	2	0	865 lbs	minus	400 lbs	=	465 lbs

811a4d11

## WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

## TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

### Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety and Vehicle Stability
- Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort

### Safety

#### WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

### NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

### Fuel Economy

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

### Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

## Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

### CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure". Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.



## Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to your authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

### WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

## Radial Ply Tires

### WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

## Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a 1/4 of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol).

## Tire Types

### All Season Tires — If Equipped

All season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Fall and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

### WARNING!

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

## Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a “mountain/snowflake” symbol on the tire sidewall.



If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h), refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

## Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the Run Flat mode, it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable.

It is not recommended to drive a vehicle loaded at full capacity, or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the Run Flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

## Spare Tires — If Equipped

### NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to the “Tire Service Kit” section located in your Owner’s Information kit for further information.

### CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

## Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

## Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver’s side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter “T” or “S” preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

### WARNING!

Compact and Collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## **Collapsible Spare Tire — If Equipped**

The collapsible spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a collapsible spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire.

Collapsible spare tire description example: 165/80-17 101P.

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly installed to the vehicle. Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric air pump before lowering the vehicle.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the collapsible spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the collapsible spare tire.

### **WARNING!**

Compact and Collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

## **Full Size Spare — If Equipped**

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

## Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

### **WARNING!**

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limit use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

## Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

Refer to "Freeing A Stuck Vehicle" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

### **WARNING!**

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes a 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced. Refer to “Replacement Tires” in this section for further information.



Tire Tread

- 1 — Worn Tire  
2 — New Tire

## Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.
- Tire pressure – Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle maintenance schedule is highly recommended.

### WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep dismantled tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

## Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on “Tread Wear Indicator” in this section. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall.

See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the “Tire Safety Information” section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact your authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

## WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.
- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

## CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

## Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

**NOTE:**

Many aftermarket wheel cleaners contain strong acids or strong alkaline additives that can harm the wheel surface.

**CAUTION!**

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. Many aftermarket wheel cleaners and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar Wheel Treatment, Mopar Chrome Cleaner, or their equivalent is recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels. Do not use any products on Dark Vapor or Black Satin Chrome Wheels. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

**CAUTION!**

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

**NOTE:**

If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle for a few minutes before doing so. Driving the vehicle and applying the brakes when stopping will reduce the risk of brake rotor corrosion.

**Dark Vapor Or Black Satin Chrome Wheels****CAUTION!**

If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives, or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.



# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

### Treadwear

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

### Traction Grades

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

#### **WARNING!**

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

### Temperature Grades

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

## WARNING!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

## ADDING FUEL

### Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)

The gas cap is located behind the fuel filler door on the left side of the vehicle. Use a finger to pull open the door. If the gas cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap is for use with this vehicle.

#### NOTE:

When removing the fuel filler cap, lay the cap tether in the hook, located on the fuel filler door.

## WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel to the vehicle when the engine is running.
- A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.

## CAUTION!

- Damage to the fuel system or emissions control system could result from using an improper fuel tank filler tube cap.
- A poorly fitting fuel filler cap could let impurities into the fuel system.
- A poorly fitting fuel filler cap may cause the "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" to turn on.
- To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling. When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

**NOTE:**

- When the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.
- Tighten the gas cap until you hear a “clicking” sound. This is an indication that the gas cap is tightened properly. The MIL in the instrument cluster may turn on if the gas cap is not secured properly. Make sure that the gas cap is tightened each time the vehicle is refueled.

**Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message**

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a “gASCAP” message will display in the odometer or a “Check Gascap” message will display in the instrument cluster. If this occurs, tighten the fuel filler cap properly and press the TRIP ODOMETER button to turn off the message. If the problem continues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started.

A loose, improperly installed, or damaged fuel filler cap may also turn on the MIL. Refer to “Onboard Diagnostic System” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

**Materials Added To Fuel**

Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aide in minimizing engine and fuel system deposits. When available, the usage of Top Tier Detergent gasoline is recommended. Visit [www.toptiergas.com](http://www.toptiergas.com) for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline Retailers.



Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## REPLACEMENT BULBS

All of the interior bulbs are glass wedge base or glass cartridge types. Aluminum base bulbs are not approved and should not be used for replacement.

### Interior Bulbs

	<b>Bulb Number</b>
Rear Courtesy/Reading Lamps	W5W
Rear Compartment (Trunk) Lamp	562
Overhead Console Reading Lamps	578
Visor Vanity Lamps	A6220
Glove Compartment Lamp – If Equipped	194
Door Courtesy	562
Shift Indicator Lamp	JKLE14140
Optional Door Map Pocket/Cupholder	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
For lighted switches, see your authorized dealer for replacement instructions.	

### Exterior Bulbs

	<b>Bulb Number</b>
Headlamp – High Intensity Discharge (HID)	D3S (Serviced At Authorized Dealer) *
Halogen Headlamp	HIR2LL
Front Park/Turn Lamp	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Front Fog Lamp	H11LL
Front Side Marker	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Tail Lamp	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Stop/Turn Lamp	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Rear Side Marker	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Backup Lamp	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Center High-Mount Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
License	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)

\* The headlamps are a type of high-voltage discharge tube. High voltage can remain in the circuit even with the headlamp switch off and the key removed. Because of this, you should not attempt to service a headlamp bulb yourself. If a headlamp bulb fails, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for service.

## FCA US LLC CUSTOMER CENTER

P.O. Box 21-8004 Auburn Hills, MI 48321-8004 Phone: 1-800-423-6343

## FCA CANADA INC. CUSTOMER CENTER

P.O. Box 1621 Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6 Phone: 1-800-465-2001 (English)  
Phone: 1-800-387-9983 (French)

## ASSISTANCE FOR THE HEARING IMPAIRED

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1-800-380-CHRY. Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

### WARNING!

Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

## PUBLICATIONS ORDERING

- You can purchase a copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals or Warranty Booklet. United States customers may visit the Dodge Contact Us page at [www.dodge.com](http://www.dodge.com) scroll to the bottom of the page and select the "Contact Us" link, then select the "Owner's Manual and Glove Compartment Material" from the left menu. You can also purchase a copy by calling 1-800-423-6343 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada).
- Replacement User Guide kits, DVDs, or, if you prefer, additional printed copies of the Owner's Manual, Warranty Booklet, or Radio Manuals may be purchased by visiting [www.techauthority.com](http://www.techauthority.com) or by calling 1-800-890-4038 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada). Visa, Master Card, American Express and Discover orders are accepted.

### NOTE:

- The Owner's Manual and User Guide electronic files are also available on the Chrysler, Jeep®, Ram Truck, Dodge and SRT websites.
- Click on the "For Owners" tab, select "Owner/Service Manuals", then select your desired model year and vehicle from the drop down lists.



# CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

## REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS IN THE UNITED STATES

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying FCA US LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your authorized dealer or FCA US LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); or go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

### **In Canada**

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to <http://www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety/>.

French Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to <http://www.tc.gc.ca/securiteroutiere/>.

## AUTHENTIC ACCESSORIES BY MOPAR

- The following highlights just some of the many Authentic Dodge Accessories by Mopar featuring a fit, finish, and functionality specifically for your Dodge Challenger.
- In choosing Authentic Accessories you gain far more than expressive style, premium protection, or extreme entertainment, you also benefit from enhancing your vehicle with accessories that have been thoroughly tested and factory-approved.
- For the full line of Authentic Dodge Accessories by Mopar, visit your local dealership or online at [mopar.com](http://mopar.com) for U.S. residents and [mopar.ca](http://mopar.ca) for Canadian residents.

### NOTE:

All parts are subject to availability.

#### EXTERIOR:

- Custom Wheels
- Engine Cover
- T/A Hood
- Molded Splash Guards
- Full Vehicle Cover
- Fuel Filler Doors
- Decklid Spoiler With Rearview Camera
- Graphics Packages
- Shaker Hood Package

#### INTERIOR:

- Slush Mats
- Katzkin Leather Interiors
- Bright Pedal Kit
- Door Sill Guards
- Cargo Mat
- Shifters
- Premium Carpet Floor Mats

#### ELECTRONICS:

- Rear Park Assist
- Mopar Connect
- Remote Start
- Kicker Speakers
- Electronic Vehicle Tracking System

#### PERFORMANCE:

- Cold Air Intake
  - Cat Back Exhaust
  - Strut Tower Braces
  - Scat Pack Performance Packages
  - Performance Suspension
  - Anti Sway Bars
- Kicker is a registered trademark of Stillwater Designs and Audio, Inc.

# FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

## FAQs

### GETTING STARTED

- How do I install my LATCH Equipped Child Seat? pg. 46

### OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

- What is my engine break-in recommendation?
  - Non SRT Version pg. 63
  - SRT Version pg. 65

### ELECTRONICS

- Which radio is in my vehicle?
  - Uconnect 5.0 pg. 102
  - Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV pg. 92
- How do I activate the Audio Jack?
  - Uconnect 5.0 pg. 105
  - Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV pg. 120
- How do I set the clock on my radio?
  - Uconnect 5.0 pg. 103
  - Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV pg. 113
- How do I use the Navigation feature?
  - Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV pg. 130
- How do I pair my cell phone via Bluetooth with the Uconnect Hands-Free Voice Activation System? pg. 149
- How do I configure my Universal Garage Door Opener (HomeLink)? pg. 162
- How do I improve the Bluetooth performance of my Uconnect System? pg. 155

### UTILITY

- How do I know how much I can tow with my vehicle? pg. 167

### WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

- What do I do if my TPMS warning light is blinking? pg. 178
- How do I change a flat tire? pg. 186
- How do I use my Tirefit kit? pg. 193
- How do I Jump-Start my vehicle? pg. 199

### MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

- Where is my Fuse Block located? pg. 237
- What type of oil do I use? pg. 220
- How often should I change my engine's oil? pg. 224
- What should my tire pressure be set at? pg. 245



- Accessories . . . . .265
  - Mopar . . . . .265
- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
  - Off . . . . .72
  - On . . . . .72
- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (Cruise Control) . . . . .72
- Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze) . .224
- Adding Fuel . . . . .260
- Adding Washer Fluid . . . . .224
- Additives, Fuel . . . . .261
- Adjust
  - Down . . . . .52
  - Forward . . . . .52, 57
  - Rearward . . . . .52, 57
  - Up . . . . .52
- Aftermarket . . . . .5
- Air Bag . . . . .30
  - Advance Front Air Bag . . . . .30
  - Air Bag Operation . . . . .32
  - Air Bag Warning Light . . . . .29
  - Enhanced Accident Response . . . . .37, 207
  - Event Data Recorder (EDR) . . . .207
  - Front Air Bag . . . . .30
  - If A Deployment Occurs . . . . .37
  - Knee Impact Bolsters . . . . .32
  - Maintaining Your Air Bag System .38
  - Redundant Air Bag Warning Light .30
  - Side Air Bags . . . . .33
  - Transporting Pets . . . . .50
- Air Bag Light . . . . .29, 182
- Air Bag Maintenance . . . . .38
- Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter) . . . .224
- Air Conditioner Maintenance . . . .224
- Air Conditioning . . . . .82, 83, 84, 85
- Air Conditioning Refrigerant . . . .224
- Air Conditioning System . . . . .224
- Air Pressure, Tires . . . . .250
- Alarm
  - Vehicle Security Alarm . . . . .20
- Alarm (Security Alarm) . . . . .20, 184
- Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) . . . .218, 219, 224
  - Disposal . . . . .224
- Anti-Lock Warning Light . . . . .181
- Appearance Care . . . . .224
- Arming System (Security Alarm) . . . .20
- Assistance Towing . . . . .177
- Audio Jack . . . . .105, 120
- Automatic Headlights . . . . .67, 184
- Automatic High Beams . . . . .67, 68
- Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) . . . . .82, 83, 84
  - Air Recirculation . . . . .85
  - SYNC Temperature Button . . . . .85
- Automatic Transmission . . . . .78
  - Adding Fluid . . . . .220, 221, 222, 223, 224
  - Autostick . . . . .79
    - Fluid Type . . . . .220, 221, 222, 223, 224
- Autostick . . . . .79
  - Operation . . . . .79
- Axle Fluid . . .220, 221, 222, 223, 224
- Axle Lubrication . . . . .220, 221, 222, 223, 224
- Back-Up Camera . . . . .85
- Battery . . . . .199, 224
  - Jump Starting . . . . .199
  - Location . . . . .199
- Blind Spot Monitoring . . . . .86
- Body Mechanism Lubrication . . . .224
- Boost . . . . .176
- B-Pillar Location . . . . .245
- Brake Fluid . .220, 221, 222, 223, 224
- Brakes . . . . .224
- Brake System . . . . .224
  - Fluid Check . . . . .220, 221, 222, 223, 224
  - Master Cylinder . . . . .224
  - Warning Light . . . . .179
- Braking . . . . .160, 173
  - SRT . . . . .160, 173
- Braking Distance . . . . .160, 173
  - SRT . . . . .160, 173
- Break-In Recommendations,
  - New Vehicle . . . . .63
- Bulb Replacement . . . . .262
- Bulbs, Light . . . . .262
- Canada . . . . .4, 264

- Capacities, Fluid . . . . . 218, 219
- Caps, Filler
  - Fuel . . . . . 260
  - Oil (Engine) . . . . . 224
- Car Washes . . . . . 224
- Change Oil Indicator . . . . . 183
- Changing A Flat Tire . . . . . 186
- Charging System Light . . . . . 181
- Chart, Tire Sizing . . . . . 243
- Child Restraint . . . . . 39
- Child Restraints
  - Booster Seats . . . . . 41
  - Child Restraints . . . . . 39
  - Child Seat Installation . . . . . 48
  - How To Stow An Unused ALR Seat Belt . . . . . 46
  - Infants And Child Restraints . . . 40
  - Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children . . . . . 43
  - Older Children And Child Restraints 41
  - Seating Positions . . . . . 42
- Cleaning
  - Wheels . . . . . 224, 257
  - Windshield Wiper Blades . . . . . 224
- Climate Control . . . . . 82, 83, 84
- Clock . . . . . 103
- Cluster Warning/Indicator Lights
  - Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light . . . 181
  - Charging System Light . . . . . 181
  - Electronic Speed Control ON Indicator . . . . . 184
  - Electronic Speed Control SET Indicator . . . . . 184
  - Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Indicator Light . . . . . 181
  - Engine Temperature Warning Light . . . . . 179
  - Front Fog Light Indicator . . . . . 184
  - Fuel Cap/Loose Gas Cap . . . . . 184
  - High Beam Indicator . . . . . 184
  - Instrument Cluster Warning Lights . . . . . 177
  - Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) . . . . . 180
  - Oil Pressure Warning Light . . . . . 181
  - Park/Headlight ON Indicator . . . 184
  - Turn Signal Indicator . . . . . 184
  - Vehicle Security Light . . . . . 184
- Clutch . . . . . 224
- Clutch Fluid . . . . . 224
- Compact Spare Tire . . . . . 253
- Cooling System . . . . . 224
  - Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . 224
  - Coolant Capacity . . . . . 218, 219
  - Coolant Level . . . . . 224
  - Disposal Of Used Coolant . . . . . 224
  - Drain, Flush, And Refill . . . . . 224
  - Inspection . . . . . 224
  - Points To Remember . . . . . 224
  - Pressure Cap . . . . . 224
  - Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . . 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224
- Corrosion Protection . . . . . 224
- Customer Assistance . . . . . 263, 264
- Customer Programmable Features . . 161
- Dash . . . . . 6, 7
- Decklid
  - Release Button . . . . . 17
- Defects, Reporting . . . . . 264
- Dimmer Control . . . . . 67, 68
- Dimmer Switch, Headlight . . . . . 67, 68
- Disabled Vehicle Towing . . . . . 177, 205
- Disarming, Security System . . . . . 20
- Disposal
  - Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) . . . 224
- Disturb . . . . . 153
- Door Locks . . . . . 13
- Drive Modes . . . . . 161, 168
- Driver Cockpit . . . . . 6
- Driver Information Display
  - Instrument Cluster Display . 157, 171
- Electronic Power Distribution Center (Fuses) . . . . . 237
- Electronics . . . . . 5
  - Your Vehicle's Sound System . . . . 90
- Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control) . . . . . 69
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) . . 177
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator . . . . . 181
- Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light . . . . . 181
- Emergencies, What To Do In . . . . . 177

- Emergency . . . . .177
- Emergency, In Case Of
  - Freeing Vehicle When Stuck . . .202
  - Jacking . . . . .186
  - Jump Starting . . . . .199, 200, 201
  - Overheating . . . . .185
  - Towing . . . . .177, 205
- Emergency Key . . . . .14
- Engine . . . . .176
  - Air Cleaner . . . . .224
  - Break-In Recommendations . . . .63
  - Checking Oil Level . . . . .224
  - Compartment . .210, 212, 214, 216
  - Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . .220, 221, 222, 223, 224
  - Cooling . . . . .224
  - Jump Starting . . . . .199, 200, 201
  - Oil . . . . .218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224
  - Oil Filler Cap . . . . .224
  - Oil Selection . . . . .218, 219, 224
  - Overheating . . . . .185
  - Starting . . . . .18
  - Stopping . . . . .18
  - Temperature Warning Light . . . .179
- Engine Break-In
  - 3.6L . . . . .63
  - 5.7L . . . . .64
  - 6.2L . . . . .65
  - 6.4L . . . . .64
- Enhanced Accident Response
  - Feature . . . . .37, 207
- Exhaust System . . . . .224
- FAQ . . . . .266
- Filler Location Fuel . . . . .260
- Filters
  - Air Cleaner . . . . .224
  - Engine Oil . . . . .220, 221, 222, 223, 224
  - Engine Oil Disposal . . . . .224
- Flashers
  - Turn Signal . . . . .184
- Fluid, Brake. . . . .220, 221, 222, 223, 224
- Fluid Capacities . . . . .218, 219
- Fluids, Lubricants And Genuine
  - Parts . . . . .220, 223
- Fog Lights . . . . .67, 184
- Folding Rear Seat . . . . .56
- Forward Collision Warning. . . . .75
- Freeing A Stuck Vehicle . . . . .202
- Frequently Asked Questions. . . . .266
- Fuel
  - Adding . . . . .260
  - Additives . . . . .261
  - Filler Cap (Gas Cap) . . . . .184, 260
  - Materials Added . . . . .261
  - Octane Rating . . . . .220, 221, 222, 223, 224
  - Specifications . . . . .220, 221, 222, 223, 224
  - Tank Capacity . . . . .218, 219
- Fueling . . . . .260
- Fuses . . . . .237
- Garage Door Opener
  - (HomeLink) . . . . .162, 164
- Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap) . . . . .260
- Gauge . . . . .6, 175
  - SRT . . . . .175
- General Maintenance . . . . .224
- G-Force. . . . .160, 173, 176
  - SRT . . . . .160, 173, 176
- Glass Cleaning . . . . .224
- Glovebox. . . . .7
- Hands-Free Phone (Uconnect) . . . .147
- Headlamp . . . . .66, 67
- Headlights
  - Automatic . . . . .67
  - Cleaning . . . . .224
  - Dimmer Switch . . . . .67, 68
  - High Beam . . . . .66, 67
- Head Restraints . . . . .51
- Head Rests. . . . .51
- Heated Mirrors. . . . .85
- High Beam Indicator. . . . .184
- High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer)
  - Switch . . . . .66, 67
- Home . . . . .174
- HomeLink
  - Learn . . . . .163
  - Operation . . . . .164
  - Promgramming . . . . .162
  - Train . . . . .163

# INDEX

- HomeLink (Garage Door Opener) . . . . .162, 164
- Hood Release . . . . .208
- Horsepower . . . . .176
- Instrument Cluster . . . . .8
- Instrument Cluster Display
  - Instrument Cluster Display . . . . .157
- Instrument Panel Cover . . . . .224
- Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning . . . . .224
- Interior And Instrument Lights . . . . .7
- Interior Appearance Care . . . . .224
- Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers) . . . . .66
- Introduction . . . . .3
  - Aftermarket Electronics . . . . .5
  - Canada . . . . .4
- iPod/USB/MP3 Control
  - Bluetooth Streaming Audio . . . . .147
- Jacking Instructions . . . . .189
- Jack Location . . . . .186
- Jack Operation . . . . .186, 189
- Jump Starting . . . . .199, 200, 201
- Key Fob . . . . .12, 13
  - Black Key . . . . .13
  - Function . . . . .12
  - Lock The Doors . . . . .13
  - SRT . . . . .13
  - Unlock The Doors . . . . .13
- Keyless Enter-N-Go . . . . .16
  - Accessory Position . . . . .18
  - Automatic Trans . . . . .18, 19
  - Engine Starting . . . . .18, 19
  - Engine Stopping . . . . .19
  - Enter The Trunk . . . . .17
  - Lock The Vehicle's Doors . . . . .13
  - Lock/Unlock . . . . .16
  - Manual Trans . . . . .19
  - Starting/Stopping . . . . .18
- Lane Change Assist . . . . .66
- Lap History . . . . .161, 174
  - SRT . . . . .161, 174
- Lap/Shoulder Belts . . . . .23
- Lap Timer . . . . .160, 173
  - SRT . . . . .160, 173
- Latches
  - Hood . . . . .208
- Left Switch
  - Steering Wheel Audio Controls . . .156
- Life Of Tires . . . . .256
- Light Bulbs . . . . .262
- Lights
  - Air Bag . . . . .29
  - Brake Warning . . . . .179
  - Fog . . . . .184
  - High Beam Indicator . . . . .184
  - Interior . . . . .68
  - Low Fuel . . . . .177
  - Seat Belt Reminder . . . . .182
  - Security Alarm . . . . .184
  - Service . . . . .262
  - Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) . . . . .178
- Loading Vehicle
  - Tires . . . . .245
- Locks
  - Door . . . . .13
- Lubrication, Body . . . . .224
- Maintaining Your Vehicle . . . . .208
- Maintenance . . . . .208
  - Maintenance Free Battery . . . . .224
  - Maintenance, General . . . . .208, 224
  - Maintenance Procedures . . . . .224
  - Maintenance Record . . . . .230, 236
  - Maintenance Schedule . . . . .225, 226, 227, 231, 232, 234
- Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine) . . . . .180
- Manual
  - Backward . . . . .57, 58
  - Forward . . . . .57, 58
  - Rearward . . . . .57
  - Tilt . . . . .58
- Manual Park Release . . . . .203
- Master Cylinder (Brakes) . . . . .224
- Media Center Radio . . . . .110
- Mirrors
  - Heated . . . . .85
- Mopar . . . . .265
- Mopar Accessories . . . . .265

- Navigation . . . . .130, 133
- New Vehicle Break-In Period . . . . .63
- Occupant Restraints. . . . .20
- Octane Rating, Gasoline
  - (Fuel) . . . .220, 221, 222, 223, 224
- Oil Change Indicator . . . . .183
- Oil Change Indicator, Reset . . . . .183
- Oil, Engine. . .220, 221, 222, 223, 224
  - Capacity . . . . .218, 219
  - Change Interval . . . . .224
  - Checking . . . . .224
  - Disposal . . . . .224
  - Filter . . .220, 221, 222, 223, 224
  - Filter Disposal . . . . .224
  - Materials Added To . . . . .224
  - Recommendation . . .218, 219, 224
  - Viscosity . . . . .218, 219, 224
- Oil Filter, Selection. . . . .224
- Oil Pressure Light . . . . .181
- Outlet
  - Power . . . . .165
- Overheating, Engine . . . . .185
- Paint Care . . . . .224
- Panic Alarm . . . . .14
- ParkSense System, Rear . . . . .77
- Passenger Seat
  - Easy Entry . . . . .59
- Performance . . . . .157, 174
- Personalized Menu Bar . . . . .115
- Pets . . . . .50
- Phone, Hands-Free (Uconnect) . . . .147
- Phone (Pairing). . . . .149
- Phone (Uconnect) . . . . .111, 147
- Placard, Tire And Loading
  - Information . . . . .245, 246
- Power
  - Distribution Center (Fuses) . . . .239
  - Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical
    - Outlet) . . . . .165
  - Seats . . . . .52
  - Tilt/Telescoping Steering
    - Column . . . . .62
- Power Seats
  - Down . . . . .52
  - Forward . . . . .52
  - Power Lumbar . . . . .53
- Rearward . . . . .52
- Tilt . . . . .52
- Up . . . . .52
- Power Steering Fluid . . . . .220, 221, 222, 223, 224
- Power Sunroof . . . . .88
- Pregnant Women And Seat Belts . . . .26
- Preparation For Jacking . . . . .188
- Pretensioners
  - Seat Belts . . . . .26
- Programmable Electronic
  - Features. . . . .161, 171
- Radial Ply Tires. . . . .251
- Radio . . . . .92, 102, 109
  - Balance and Fade . . . . .103
  - Equalizer . . . . .103
  - Operation . . . . .104
  - Presets . . . . .116
  - Setting the Clock . . . . .103
- Radio Screens . . . . .113
- Radio
  - (Sound Systems) . .90, 92, 102, 109
- Rain Sensitive Wiper System . . . . .66
- Rear Camera . . . . .85
- Rear Cross Path . . . . .86
- Rear ParkSense System . . . . .77, 85
- Rear Seat, Folding. . . . .56
- Recreational Towing . . . . .167
- Refrigerant . . . . .224
- Release, Hood . . . . .208
- Reminder, Seat Belt. . . . .22
- Remote Control
  - Trunk Release . . . . .14
- Remote Keyless Entry
  - Lock The Doors . . . . .13
  - Unlatch The Trunk . . . . .17
  - Unlock The Doors . . . . .13
- Remote Starting System . . . . .15
- Replacement Bulbs . . . . .262
- Replacement Tires . . . . .256
- Reporting Safety Defects . . . . .264
- Restraint, Head . . . . .51
- Restraints, Child. . . . .39
- Right Switch
  - Steering Wheel Audio Controls . .156
- Rocking Vehicle When Stuck . . . . .202

# INDEX

- Safety Information, Tire . . . . .242
- Schedule, Maintenance . . . .225, 226,  
227, 231, 232
- Seat Belt
  - Automatic Locking Retractor  
(ALR) . . . . .27
  - Energy Management Feature . . . .27
  - Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation . . . .25
  - Lap/Shoulder Belts . . . . .23
  - Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting . . . .25
  - Pregnant Women . . . . .26
  - Seat Belt Extender . . . . .26
  - Seat Belt Pretensioner . . . . .26
  - Seat Belt Reminder . . . . .22
- Seat Belt Maintenance . . . . .224
- Seat Belt Reminder . . . . .22
- Seat Belts . . . . .21
  - Child Restraint . . . . .39
  - Extender . . . . .26
  - Front Seat . . . . .21, 23, 25
  - Operating Instructions . . . . .25
  - Pregnant Women . . . . .26
  - Pretensioners . . . . .26
  - Rear Seat . . . . .23
  - Reminder . . . . .182
  - Untwisting Procedure . . . . .25
- Seats . . . . .52, 54, 59
  - Adjustment . . . . .52, 57
  - Head Restraints . . . . .51
  - Heated . . . . .54
  - Height Adjustment . . . . .52
  - Power . . . . .52
  - Rear Folding . . . . .56
  - Seatback Release . . . . .56
  - Tilting . . . . .52, 59
  - Vented . . . . .55
  - Ventilated . . . . .55
- Security Alarm . . . . .184
  - Security Alarm . . . . .20
- Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze) . . .220,  
221, 222, 223, 224
- Shift Indicator Light . . . . .81
- Shoulder Belts . . . . .23
- Signals, Turn . . . . .66, 184
- Sirius Satellite Radio . . . . .105, 117
  - Traffic & Weather . . . . .133
- SIRIUS Travel Link . . . . .133
- SiriusXM Guardian . . . . .94
- Account . . . . .94
- In Vehicle Features . . . . .97
- Maintaining Your Account . . . . .96
- Mobile App . . . . .96, 142
- Registration . . . . .95
- Remote Features . . . . .99
- Renewing Subscriptions . . . . .96
- Send & Go . . . . .101
- Vehicle Finder . . . . .101
- Vehicle Health Alert . . . . .142
- Snow Tires . . . . .252
- Sound Systems (Radio) . . . . .90, 92,  
102, 120, 130
- Spare Tire . . . . .186, 253, 254, 255
- Spark Plugs . .220, 221, 222, 223, 224
- Specifications
  - Fuel (Gasoline) . . . . .220, 221,  
222, 223, 224
  - Oil . . . . .220, 221, 222, 223, 224
- Speed . .158, 159, 160, 171, 172, 173
- Speed Control
  - Accel/Decel . . . . .70, 71
  - Cancel . . . . .70
  - Distance Setting (ACC Only) . . . .74
  - Mode Setting (ACC Only) . . . . .74
  - Set . . . . .69
- Speed Control (Cruise Control) . . . . .69
- Speedometer . . . . .6
- Sport Mode . . . . .81, 184
- SRT
  - Engine . . . . .176
  - Gauge . . . . .175
  - G-Force . . . . .160, 173, 176
  - Home . . . . .174
  - Lap History . . . . .161, 174
  - Timers . . . . .158, 159,  
160, 171, 172, 173, 175
  - Top Speed . . . . .161, 174
- SRT Performance Features . . . . .171
- Starting
  - Remote . . . . .15
- Steering
  - Column Lock . . . . .61
  - Tilt Column . . . . .61, 62
  - Wheel, Heated . . . . .60
  - Wheel, Tilt . . . . .61, 62
- Steering Wheel . . . . .6
- Steering Wheel Audio Controls . . . .156

- Stuck, Freeing . . . . .202
- Sunroof
  - Closing . . . . .88
  - Opening . . . . .88
  - Pinch Protection . . . . .89
  - Venting . . . . .88
- Supplemental Restraint System -
  - Air Bag . . . . .30
- Telescoping Steering Column. . . .61, 62
- Temperature Control,
  - Automatic (ATC). . . . .82, 83, 84
- Text Messaging. . . . .112, 154
- Tilt
  - Down . . . . .52
  - Up . . . . .52
- Tilt Steering Column . . . . .61, 62
- Timers. . . . .158, 159, 160, 171, 172, 173, 175
  - SRT . . . . .158, 159, 160, 171, 172, 173, 175
- Tire And Loading Information
  - Placard . . . . .245, 246
- Tire Markings. . . . .242
- Tires . . . . .249, 253, 259
  - Aging (Life Of Tires) . . . . .256
  - Air Pressure . . . . .245, 249
  - Changing . . . . .186, 189, 192
  - Compact Spare . . . . .253
  - Flat Changing . . . . .192
  - General Information . . . . .249, 253
  - High Speed . . . . .251
  - Inflation Pressures . . . . .250
  - Jacking . . . . .186, 188, 189
  - Life Of Tires . . . . .256
  - Load Capacity . . . . .245, 246
  - Pressure Warning Light . . . . .178
  - Quality Grading . . . . .259
  - Radial . . . . .251
  - Replacement . . . . .192, 256
  - Safety . . . . .242, 249
  - Sizes . . . . .243
  - Snow Tires . . . . .252
  - Spare Tire . . . .186, 253, 254, 255
  - Spinning . . . . .255
  - Tread Wear Indicators . . . . .256
  - Wheel Mounting . . . . .192
- Tire Safety Information. . . . .242
- Tire Service Kit . . . . .193, 194, 195, 197, 198
- To Open Hood . . . . .208
- Top Speed . . . . .161, 174, 176
  - SRT . . . . .161, 174
- Torque . . . . .176
- Towing . . . . .167
  - Disabled Vehicle . . . . .205
  - Recreational . . . . .167
- Towing Vehicle Behind A Motorhome. .167
- Trailer Towing
  - Trailer And Tongue Weight . . . .167
- Trailer Weight. . . . .167
- Transfer Case
  - Fluid . . . . .220
- Transmission
  - Automatic . . . . .78
  - Fluid . . .220, 221, 222, 223, 224
  - Maintenance . . . . .224
  - Warning Light . . . . .182
- Transporting Pets . . . . .50
- Tread Wear Indicators . . . . .256
- Turn Signals . . . . .66, 184
- Uconnect 5.0 . . . . .92, 102
- Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV . . . . .92, 113
  - Helpful Tips For Bluetooth . . . .155
  - Mute . . . . .152
  - Phonebook . . . . .152
  - Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle . . . . .152
  - Voice Recognition Tips . . . . .153
- Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Voice Recognition Register . . . . .141
- SiriusXM Guardian . . . . .140
- Uconnect (Hands-Free Phone)
  - Making A Phone Call . . . .147, 153
  - Receiving A Call . . . . .147
- Uconnect Phone. . . . .147, 152, 154
- Uconnect Voice Command. . .106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 134, 152
- Uniform Tire Quality Grades. . . . .259
- Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt . . .25
- USB Port . . . . .105, 120



# INDEX

- Vehicle Loading . . . . .246
- Vehicle User Guide
  - ICON Symbol Glossary . . . . .10
  - In Vehicle Help . . . . .10
  - IVH . . . . .10
  - Navigation . . . . .10
  - Operating Instructions . . . . .10
  - Searching User Guide . . . . .10
- Ventilated . . . . .54
- Voice Command . . . .106, 107, 108,  
109, 110, 111, 112, 152
- Voice Recognition
  - System (VR) . . . . .106, 107,  
108, 109, 110, 111,  
112, 134, 152, 153
- Washer
  - Adding Fluid . . . . .224
- Washers, Windshield . . . . .66
- Washing Vehicle . . . . .224
- Wheel And Wheel Trim . . . .224, 257
- Wheel And Wheel Trim Care. . .224, 257
- Wind Buffeting. . . . .89
- Windshield Washers . . . . .66
- Windshield Wiper Blades . . . . .224
- Windshield Wipers. . . . .66
- Wiper Blade Replacement . . . . .224







---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



# NOTES

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---



## DODGE.COM (U.S.) DODGE.CA (CANADA)

This guide has been prepared to help you get quickly acquainted with your new Dodge brand vehicle and to provide a convenient reference source for common questions. However, it is not a substitute for your Owner's Manual.

For complete operational instructions, maintenance procedures and important safety messages, please consult your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals and other Warning Labels in your vehicle.

Not all features shown in this guide may apply to your vehicle. For additional information on accessories to help personalize your vehicle, visit [www.mopar.com](http://www.mopar.com) (U.S.), [www.mopar.ca](http://www.mopar.ca) (Canada) or your local Dodge brand dealer.



## DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunken driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend, or use public transportation.

## WARNING!

Driving after drinking can lead to an accident. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower, and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.



Whether it's providing information about specific product features, taking a tour through your vehicle's heritage, knowing what steps to take following an accident or scheduling your next appointment, we know you'll find the app an important extension of your Dodge brand vehicle. Simply download the app, select your make and model and enjoy the ride. To get this app, go directly to the App Store or Google Play and enter the search keyword "Dodge" (U.S. markets only).

**Dodge.com/EN/Owners** provides special offers tailored to your needs, customized vehicle galleries, personalized service records and more. To get this information, just create an account and check back often.

DOWNLOAD A FREE  
ELECTRONIC COPY OF THE OWNER'S  
MANUAL AND WARRANTY BOOKLET

BY VISITING:

**WWW.MOPAR.COM/DODGE,**

**WWW.DODGE.COM/EN/OWNERS/MANUALS**

OR **WWW.DODGE.COM/EN/WARRANTY** (U.S.);

**WWW.OWNERS.MOPAR.CA/EN** (CANADA).

©2017 FCA US LLC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DODGE IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF FCA US LLC.

